

FEDERAL ACQUISITION CIRCULAR

December 11, 2003

Number 2001-18

Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 2001-18 is issued under the authority of the Secretary of Defense, the Administrator of General Services, and the Administrator for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

Unless otherwise specified, all Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and other directive material contained in FAC 2001-18 are effective January 12, 2004, except for Items III, IV, and VIII which are effective December 11, 2003.

(BLANK PAGE)

FAC 2001-18 LIST of SUBJECTS

<u>Item</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
I	New Consolidated Form for Selection Of Architect-Engineer Contractors	i
II	Depreciation Cost Principle	i and ii
III	Federal Procurement Data System	ii
IV	Increased Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Waiver Threshold	iii
V	Debarment and Suspension—Order Placement and Option Exercise	iii
VI	Insurance and Pension Costs	iii and iv
VII	Debriefing—Competitive Acquisition	iv
VIII	Technical Amendments	iv

(BLANK PAGE)

FAC 2001-18 SUMMARY of ITEMS

Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 2001-18 amends the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) as specified below:

Item I—New Consolidated Form for Selection of Architect-Engineer Contractors (FAR Case 2000-608)

This final rule amends the FAR to replace SF 254, Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire, and SF 255, Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire for Specific Projects, with SF 330, Architect-Engineer Qualifications. The SF 330 reflects current architect-engineer practices in a streamlined and updated format and is organized into data blocks that readily support automation. An interagency ad hoc committee developed the SF 330. It was based on the results of a joint Federal-industry survey of the existing SFs 254 and 255 conducted by the Standing Committee on Procurement and Contracting of the Federal Facilities Council (FCC) in 1995 and published in 1996 as FCC Report Number 130, entitled "Survey on the Use of SFs 254 and 255 for Architect-Engineer Qualifications." The survey's purpose was to evaluate the current use of the forms, which are used for the submission of qualifications by architect-engineer (A-E) firms interested in Federal contracts, and to identify possible improvements which would enable the existing forms to better serve the needs of Federal agencies and the A-E industry.

The policies and the SF 330, Architect-Engineer Qualifications, of this final rule are effective for all agencies and their solicitations issued on or after January 12, 2004. However, agencies may delay implementation of this final rule until June 8, 2004, at which time it becomes mandatory for all agencies and their solicitations issued on or after that date. Use of the SF 330 becomes effective January 12, 2004. However, until June 8, 2004, agencies may authorize the continued use of the SFs 254 and 255 instead.

Replacement pages: 1.1-3 thru 1.1-8; 36.6-3 and 36.6-4; 36.7-1 and 36.7-2; Part 53 TOC pp. 53-1 thru 53-4; 53.2-3 thru 53.2-6; and SF 330 (14 pages) added (53.301-330).

Item II—Depreciation Cost Principle (FAR Case 2001-026)

This final rule amends FAR parts 2 and 31 to revise the depreciation cost principle (FAR 31.205-11) by improving clarity and structure and removing unnecessary and duplicative language. The case was initiated at the request of the Aerospace Industries Association. The rule does not change the allowability of depreciation costs. However, changes have been made that may

effect the determination of depreciable costs for tangible personal property; for example, only residual values in excess of 10 percent need be used and residual values need not be recognized when certain depreciation methods are used. This rule is of particular interest to contractors and contracting officers who use cost analysis to price contracts and modifications, and who determine or negotiate reasonable costs in accordance with a clause of a contract, e.g., price revision of fixed-price incentive contracts, terminated contracts, or indirect cost rates.

Replacement pages: 2.1-5 thru 2.1-14; 31.2-11 thru 31.2-14; and 31.2-21 thru 31.2-30 (31.2-31 and 31.2-32 removed).

Item III—Federal Procurement Data System (FAR Case 2003-019)

This final rule amends the FAR to revise FAR 4.602 to—

- Reflect that the information in FPDS-NG is available to the general public;
- Provide the website for FPDS-NG, which must be entered as *<https://www.fpds.gov>*;
- Delete the physical address for the Federal Procurement Data Center;
- Allow agencies to report all transactions between \$2,500 and \$25,000 to FPDS-NG as either individual contract actions or summary contract actions until September 30, 2004;
- Require all contract actions over \$2,500 be reported to FPDS-NG as individual contract actions after September 30, 2004;
- Require agencies to insert the provision at 52.204-6, Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number, in solicitations when the expected award amount will result in the generation of an individual contract action report and the contract does not include FAR clause 52.204-7, Central Contractor Registration; and
- Eliminate the use of the SF 279, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Individual Contract Action Report, and the SF 281, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Summary Contract Action Report (\$25,000 or Less).

Replacement pages: 4.6-1 and 4.6-2; Part 53 TOC pp. 53-1 thru 53-4; 53.2-1 and 53.2-2; and 53.3-69 thru 53.3-72 (removed).

Item IV—Increased Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Waiver Threshold (FAR Case 2003-001)

The interim rule published as Item V of FAC 2001-014 is adopted as final without change. The interim rule amended the FAR to increase the Federal Prison Industries, Inc.'s (FPI) clearance exception threshold at FAR 8.606(e) from \$25 to \$2,500, and deleted the criterion that delivery is required within 10 days. Federal agencies are not required to make purchases from FPI of products on FPI's Schedule that are at or below this threshold. Federal agencies, however, may continue to consider and purchase products from FPI that are at or below \$2,500.

Replacement pages: None.

Item V—Debarment and Suspension—Order Placement and Option Exercise (FAR Case 2002-010)

This final rule amends FAR part 9 to address the placement of orders under existing contracts and agreements with contractors that have been debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment.

Replacement pages: 9.4-1 thru 9.4-4.

Item VI—Insurance and Pension Costs (FAR Case 2001-037)

This final rule amends the FAR to revise the Insurance and Indemnification cost principle (FAR 31.205-19), and the portion of the Compensation for Personal Services cost principle relating to pension costs (FAR 31.205-6(j)). The rule revises both cost principles by improving clarity and structure, and removing unnecessary and duplicative language. Changes to FAR 31.205-6(j) include: Use of terminology consistent with Cost Accounting Standard (CAS) 412, Measurement of Pension Costs, and CAS 413, Adjustment and Allocation of Pension Cost; how the Government receives pension cost adjustment amounts for CAS-covered and non-CAS-covered contracts; revision of the allowability limitation on employee stock ownership plan (ESOP) contributions; and removal of the requirement for the contracting officer to approve the ESOP contribution rate. Changes to FAR 31.205-19 include the elimination of the U.S. Treasury discount rate provision for computing actual losses. The case was initiated as a result of comments and recommendations received from industry and Government representatives during a series of public meetings. This rule is of particular interest to contractors and contracting officers who use cost analysis to price contracts and modifications, and who determine or negotiate reasonable costs in accordance with a clause of a contract, e.g., price revision of

fixed-price incentive contracts, terminated contracts, or indirect cost rates.

Replacement pages: 31.2-5 thru 31.2-10; 31.2-15 thru 31.2-20; and 52.2-55 and 52.2-56.

Item VII—Debriefing—Competitive Acquisition (FAR Case 2002-014)

This final rule amends the FAR to include requirements for debriefing unsuccessful offerors under competitive proposals, as required by Sections 1014 and 1064 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994, as amended, 10 U.S.C. 2305(b) and 41 U.S.C. 253b, respectively. Specifically, 10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(5)(D) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(e)(4) requires each solicitation for competitive proposals to include a statement that prescribes minimal information that shall be disclosed in postaward debriefings. This rule also amends FAR 52.212-1 and 52.215-1 to implement the statutory requirements, and the past performance debriefing requirement at FAR 15.506(d)(2), by listing all the prescribed minimal information that shall be disclosed in postaward debriefings.

Replacement pages: 52.2-25 and 52.2-26; 52.2-26.1 and 52.2-26.2 added; and 52.2-49 thru 52.2-52.

Item VIII—Technical Amendments

These amendments update references and make editorial changes at FAR 1.201-1(b)(1); 6.302-7(c)(1)(i); 13.500(d); 25.701(b); 52.204-7, Alternate I; 52.211-2(a) and (b); and 52.225-13(b).

Replacement pages: 1.2-1 and 1.2-2; 6.3-3 and 6.3-4; 13.5-1 and 13.5-2; 25.7-1 and 25.7-2; 52.2-10.1 and 52.2-10.2; 52.2-19 and 52.2-20; and 52.2-141 and 52.2-142.

FAC 2001-18 FILING INSTRUCTIONS

NOTE: The FAR is now segmented by subparts. The FAR page numbers reflect FAR Subparts. For example, "1.2-1" is page 1 of Subpart 1.2, and "53.2-2" is page 2 of Subpart 53.2.

The following pages reflect changes to the FAR that are effective December 11, 2003.

Remove Pages

1.2-1 and 1.2-2

4.6-1 and 4.6-2

6.3-3 and 6.3-4

13.5-1 and 13.5-2

25.7-1 and 25.7-2

52.2-10.1 and 52.2-10.2

52.2-19 and 52.2-20

52.2-141 and 52.2-142

Part 53 TOC pp.

53-1 thru 53-4

53.2-1 and 53.2-2

53.3-69 thru 53.3-72

(SF 279 and SF 281)

Insert Pages

1.2-1 and 1.2-2

4.6-1 and 4.6-2

6.3-3 and 6.3-4

13.5-1 and 13.5-2

25.7-1 and 25.7-2

52.2-10.1 and 52.2-10.2

52.2-19 and 52.2-20

52.2-141 and 52.2-142

Part 53 TOC pp.

53-1 thru 53-4

53.2-1 and 53.2-2

None

(BLANK PAGE)

Subpart 1.2—Administration

1.201 Maintenance of the FAR.

1.201-1 The two councils.

(a) Subject to the authorities discussed in 1.103, revisions to the FAR will be prepared and issued through the coordinated action of two councils, the Defense Acquisition Regulations Council (DAR Council) and the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council (CAA Council). Members of these councils shall—

- (1) Represent their agencies on a full-time basis;
- (2) Be selected for their superior qualifications in terms of acquisition experience and demonstrated professional expertise; and
- (3) Be funded by their respective agencies.

(b) The chairperson of the CAA Council shall be the representative of the Administrator of General Services. The other members of this council shall be one each representative from the—

- (1) Departments of Agriculture, Commerce, Energy, Health and Human Services, Homeland Security, Interior, Labor, State, Transportation, and Treasury; and
- (2) Environmental Protection Agency, Social Security Administration, Small Business Administration, and Department of Veterans Affairs.

(c) The Director of the DAR Council shall be the representative of the Secretary of Defense. The operation of the DAR Council will be as prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. Membership shall include representatives of the military Departments, the Defense Logistics Agency, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(d) Responsibility for processing revisions to the FAR is apportioned by the two councils so that each council has cognizance over specified parts or subparts.

(e) Each council shall be responsible for—

- (1) Agreeing on all revisions with the other council;
- (2) Submitting to the FAR Secretariat (see 1.201-2) the information required under paragraphs 1.501-2(b) and (e) for publication in the *Federal Register* of a notice soliciting comments on a proposed revision to the FAR;
- (3) Considering all comments received in response to notice of proposed revisions;
- (4) Arranging for public meetings;
- (5) Preparing any final revision in the appropriate FAR format and language; and
- (6) Submitting any final revision to the FAR Secretariat for publication in the *Federal Register* and printing for distribution.

1.201-2 FAR Secretariat.

(a) The General Services Administration is responsible for establishing and operating the FAR Secretariat to print, publish, and distribute the FAR through the *Code of Federal Regulations* system (including a loose-leaf edition with periodic updates).

(b) Additionally, the FAR Secretariat shall provide the two councils with centralized services for—

- (1) Keeping a synopsis of current FAR cases and their status;
- (2) Maintaining official files;
- (3) Assisting parties interested in reviewing the files on completed cases; and
- (4) Performing miscellaneous administrative tasks pertaining to the maintenance of the FAR.

1.202 Agency compliance with the FAR.

Agency compliance with the FAR (see 1.304) is the responsibility of the Secretary of Defense (for the military departments and defense agencies), the Administrator of General Services (for civilian agencies other than NASA), and the Administrator of NASA (for NASA activities).

Subpart 4.6—Contract Reporting

4.600 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes uniform reporting requirements for the Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS).

4.601 Record requirements.

(a) Each executive agency shall establish and maintain for a period of 5 years a computer file, by fiscal year, containing unclassified records of all procurements exceeding \$25,000.

This file shall be accessible to the public using FPDS-NG.

(b) With respect to each procurement carried out using competitive procedures, agencies shall be able to access from the computer file, as a minimum, the following information:

- (1) The date of contract award.
- (2) Information identifying the source to whom the contract was awarded.
- (3) The property or services obtained by the Government under the procurement.
- (4) The total cost of the procurement.
- (5) Those procurements which result in the submission of a single bid or proposal so that they can be separately categorized and designated noncompetitive procurements using competitive procedures.

(c) In addition to paragraph (b) of this section with respect to each procurement carried out using procedures other than competitive procedures, agencies shall be able to access—

- (1) The reason under Subpart 6.3 for the use of such procedures; and
- (2) The identity of the organization or activity which conducted the procurement.

(d) In addition to the information described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, for procurements in excess of \$25,000, agencies shall be able to access information on the following:

- (1) Awards to small disadvantaged businesses using either set-asides or full and open competition.
- (2) Awards to business concerns owned and controlled by women.
- (3) The number of offers received in response to a solicitation.
- (4) Task or delivery order contracts.
- (5) Contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

(e) In addition to the information described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, agencies must be able to access information from the computer file to identify bundled contracts with a total contract value, including all options, exceeding \$5,000,000.

(f) Agencies must transmit this information to the Federal Procurement Data System in accordance with its procedures.

4.602 Federal Procurement Data System.

(a) The FPDS provides a comprehensive mechanism for assembling, organizing, and presenting contract placement data for the Federal Government. Federal agencies will now report data directly to the Federal Procurement Data System—Next Generation (FPDS-NG), which collects, processes, and disseminates official statistical data on Federal contracting. The data provide—

(1) A basis for recurring and special reports to the President, the Congress, the General Accounting Office, Federal executive agencies, and the general public;

(2) A means of measuring and assessing the impact of Federal contracting on the Nation's economy and the extent to which small, veteran-owned small, service-disabled veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business concerns are sharing in Federal contracts; and

(3) Information for other policy and management control purposes, and for public access.

(b) The FPDS website, <https://www.fpds.gov>, provides instructions for submitting data. It also provides a complete list of departments, agencies, and other entities that submit data to the FPDS, as well as technical and end-user guidance, and a computer-based tutorial.

(c)(1) Data collection points in each agency shall submit FPDS-required data on contract actions directly to FPDS-NG. Agencies must report all transactions over \$2,500 and modifications to those transactions regardless of dollar value.

(2) Agencies participating under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program (see Subpart 19.10) shall report as an individual contract action all awards, regardless of dollar value, in the designated industry groups.

(3) Agencies may choose to report transactions at or below \$2,500, including those made using the Government-wide commercial purchase card, except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(4) Until September 30, 2004, agencies shall report contract actions between \$2,500 and \$25,000 either in individual or summary form. After September 30, 2004, agencies shall submit only individual contract action reports.

(d) The contracting officer must identify and report (if it is not pre-populated by the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database), a Contractor Identification Number for each successful offeror. A Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number, which is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services to an establishment, is the Contractor Identification Number for Federal contractors. The DUNS number reported must identify the successful offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer and resultant contract. The contracting officer must ask the offeror to provide its DUNS number by

using either the provision prescribed in paragraph (a) of 4.603 or the FAR clause prescribed at 4.1104. If the successful offeror does not provide its number, the contracting officer must contact the offeror and assist them in obtaining the DUNS number.

(e) *Unique Procurement Instrument Identifier (PIID)*.

(1) The FPDS requires that each reporting agency assign a unique identifier for every contract, purchase order, BOA, Basic Agreement, and BPA reported to FPDS. Such identifiers shall comply with the contract numbering guidelines established by the Joint Financial Management Improvement Project. The PIID shall consist of alpha characters in the first positions to indicate the agency, followed by alphanumeric characters identifying bureau, offices, or other administrative subdivisions. The last portion of the PIID shall be numbered sequentially. The PIID may include other elements, as appropriate, such as fiscal year. Delivery orders, task orders, and call numbers must be unique in combination with the basic reference contract vehicle identifier. When the basic reference contract is available for multi-agency use (GWAC, Federal Supply Schedule contract, etc.), an ordering agency shall use the same agency identification prefix for its delivery orders, task orders, and call numbers as it uses for its contractual instruments.

(2) Agencies are required to have in place, no later than October 1, 2003, a process that will ensure that each PIID reported to FPDS is unique, Governmentwide, and will remain so for at least 20 years from the date of contract award. To eliminate the possibility of duplication between agencies, agencies must submit their proposed identifier to the Federal Procurement Data Center, which will maintain a registry of the identifiers on the FPDC website and validate their use in all transactions.

4.603 Solicitation provisions.

(a) Insert the provision at 52.204-6, Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number, in solicitations that—

(1) Are expected to result in a requirement for the generation of an individual contract action report (see 4.602(c)); and

(2) Do not contain the clause at 52.204-7, Central Contractor Registration.

(b) Insert the provision at 52.204-5, Women-Owned Business (Other Than Small Business), in solicitations that—

(1) Are not set aside for small business concerns;

(2) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and

(3) Are for contracts that will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.

preparedness agreements for those items exist, or limit award to offerors who agree to enter into industrial preparedness agreements;

(v) Create or maintain the required domestic capability for production of critical supplies by limiting competition to items manufactured in—

(A) The United States or its outlying areas; or

(B) The United States, its outlying areas, or Canada.

(vi) Continue in production, contractors that are manufacturing critical items, when there would otherwise be a break in production; or

(vii) Divide current production requirements among two or more contractors to provide for an adequate industrial mobilization base.

(2) Use of the authority in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this subsection may be appropriate when it is necessary to—

(i) Establish or maintain an essential capability for theoretical analyses, exploratory studies, or experiments in any field of science or technology;

(ii) Establish or maintain an essential capability for engineering or developmental work calling for the practical application of investigative findings and theories of a scientific or technical nature; or

(iii) Contract for supplies or services as are necessary incident to paragraphs (b)(2)(i) or (ii) of this subsection.

(3) Use of the authority in paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this subsection may be appropriate when it is necessary to acquire the services of either—

(i) An expert to use, in any litigation or dispute (including any reasonably foreseeable litigation or dispute) involving the Government in any trial, hearing, or proceeding before any court, administrative tribunal, or agency, whether or not the expert is expected to testify. Examples of such services include, but are not limited to:

(A) Assisting the Government in the analysis, presentation, or defense of any claim or request for adjustment to contract terms and conditions, whether asserted by a contractor or the Government, which is in litigation or dispute, or is anticipated to result in dispute or litigation before any court, administrative tribunal, or agency; or

(B) Participating in any part of an alternative dispute resolution process, including but not limited to evaluators, fact finders, or witnesses, regardless of whether the expert is expected to testify; or

(ii) A neutral person, *e.g.*, mediators or arbitrators, to facilitate the resolution of issues in an alternative dispute resolution process.

(c) *Limitations.* Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304.

6.302-4 International agreement.

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(4) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(4).

(2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when precluded by the terms of an international agreement or a treaty between the United States and a foreign government or international organization, or the written directions of a foreign government reimbursing the agency for the cost of the acquisition of the supplies or services for such government.

(b) *Application.* This authority may be used in circumstances such as—

(1) When a contemplated acquisition is to be reimbursed by a foreign country that requires that the product be obtained from a particular firm as specified in official written direction such as a Letter of Offer and Acceptance; or

(2) When a contemplated acquisition is for services to be performed, or supplies to be used, in the sovereign territory of another country and the terms of a treaty or agreement specify or limit the sources to be solicited.

(c) *Limitations.* Except for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304.

6.302-5 Authorized or required by statute.

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(5) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(5).

(2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when—

(i) A statute expressly authorizes or requires that the acquisition be made through another agency or from a specified source; or

(ii) The agency's need is for a brand name commercial item for authorized resale.

(b) *Application.* This authority may be used when statutes, such as the following, expressly authorize or require that acquisition be made from a specified source or through another agency:

(1) Federal Prison Industries (UNICOR)—18 U.S.C. 4124 (see Subpart 8.6).

(2) Qualified Nonprofit Agencies for the Blind or other Severely Disabled—41 U.S.C. 46-48c (see Subpart 8.7).

(3) Government Printing and Binding—44 U.S.C. 501-504, 1121 (see Subpart 8.8).

(4) Sole source awards under the 8(a) Program 15 U.S.C. 637 (see Subpart 19.8).

(5) The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act—42 U.S.C. 5150 (see Subpart 26.2).

(6) Sole source awards under the HUBZone Act of 1997—15 U.S.C. 657a (see 19.1306).

(c) *Limitations.* (1) This authority shall not be used when a provision of law requires an agency to award a new contract to a specified non-Federal Government entity unless the provision of law specifically—

(i) Identifies the entity involved;

(ii) Refers to 10 U.S.C. 2304(j) for armed services acquisitions or section 303(h) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 for civilian agency acquisitions; and

(iii) States that award to that entity shall be made in contravention of the merit-based selection procedures in 10 U.S.C. 2304(j) or section 303(h) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act, as appropriate. However, this limitation does not apply—

(A) When the work provided for in the contract is a continuation of the work performed by the specified entity under a preceding contract; or

(B) To any contract requiring the National Academy of Sciences to investigate, examine, or experiment upon any subject of science or art of significance to an executive agency and to report on those matters to the Congress or any agency of the Federal Government.

(2) Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304, except for—

(i) Contracts awarded under (a)(2)(ii), (b)(2), or (b)(4) of this subsection; or

(ii) Contracts awarded under (a)(2)(i) of this subsection when the statute expressly requires that the procurement be made from a specified source. (Justification and approval requirements apply when the statute authorizes, but does not require, that the procurement be made from a specified source.)

(3) The authority in (a)(2)(ii) of this subsection may be used only for purchases of brand-name commercial items for resale through commissaries or other similar facilities. Ordinarily, these purchases will involve articles desired or preferred by customers of the selling activities (but see 6.301(d)).

6.302-6 National security.

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(6) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(6).

(2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when the disclosure of the agency's needs would compromise the national security unless the agency is permitted to limit the number of sources from which it solicits bids or proposals.

(b) *Application.* This authority may be used for any acquisition when disclosure of the Government's needs would compromise the national security (*e.g.*, would violate security requirements); it shall not be used merely because the acquisition is classified, or merely because access to classi-

fied matter will be necessary to submit a proposal or to perform the contract.

(c) *Limitations.* (1) Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304.

(2) See 5.202(a)(1) for synopsis requirements.

(3) This statutory authority requires that agencies shall request offers from as many potential sources as is practicable under the circumstances.

6.302-7 Public interest.

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(7) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(7).

(2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when the agency head determines that it is not in the public interest in the particular acquisition concerned.

(b) *Application.* This authority may be used when none of the other authorities in 6.302 apply.

(c) *Limitations.* (1) A written determination to use this authority shall be made in accordance with Subpart 1.7, by—

(i) The Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of the Air Force, the Secretary of Homeland Security for the Coast Guard, or the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration; or

(ii) The head of any other executive agency. This authority may not be delegated.

(2) The Congress shall be notified in writing of such determination not less than 30 days before award of the contract.

(3) If required by the head of the agency, the contracting officer shall prepare a justification to support the determination under paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection.

(4) This Determination and Finding (D&F) shall not be made on a class basis.

6.303 Justifications.

6.303-1 Requirements.

(a) A contracting officer shall not commence negotiations for a sole source contract, commence negotiations for a contract resulting from an unsolicited proposal, or award any other contract without providing for full and open competition unless the contracting officer—

(1) Justifies, if required in 6.302, the use of such actions in writing;

(2) Certifies the accuracy and completeness of the justification; and

(3) Obtains the approval required by 6.304.

(b) Technical and requirements personnel are responsible for providing and certifying as accurate and complete neces-

Subpart 13.5—Test Program for Certain Commercial Items

13.500 General.

(a) This subpart authorizes, as a test program, use of simplified procedures for the acquisition of supplies and services in amounts greater than the simplified acquisition threshold but not exceeding \$5,000,000, including options, if the contracting officer reasonably expects, based on the nature of the supplies or services sought, and on market research, that offers will include only commercial items, except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section. Under this test program, contracting officers may use any simplified acquisition procedure in this part, subject to any specific dollar limitation applicable to the particular procedure. The purpose of this test program is to vest contracting officers with additional procedural discretion and flexibility, so that commercial item acquisitions in this dollar range may be solicited, offered, evaluated, and awarded in a simplified manner that maximizes efficiency and economy and minimizes burden and administrative costs for both the Government and industry (10 U.S.C. 2304(g) and 2305 and 41 U.S.C. 253(g) and 253a and 253b).

(b) For the period of this test, contracting activities must employ the simplified procedures authorized by the test to the maximum extent practicable.

(c) When acquiring commercial items using the procedures in this part, the requirements of Part 12 apply subject to the order of precedence provided at 12.102(c). This includes use of the provisions and clauses in Subpart 12.3.

(d) The authority to issue solicitations under this subpart expires on January 1, 2006. Contracting officers may award contracts after the expiration of this authority for solicitations issued before the expiration of the authority.

(e) The \$5,000,000 limitation provided in this subpart 13.5 does not apply to acquisitions of supplies or services using the authority provided by 12.102(f)(1). Notwithstanding the expiration of the test program specified in paragraph (d) of this section, authority to use simplified procedures under this paragraph applies to an acquisition when the solicitation is issued by any agency from January 24, 2003, through November 24, 2003.

13.501 Special documentation requirements.

(a) *Sole source acquisitions.* (1) Acquisitions conducted under simplified acquisition procedures are exempt from the requirements in Part 6. However, contracting officers must—

(i) Conduct sole source acquisitions, as defined in 2.101, under this subpart only if the need to do so is justified in writing and approved at the levels specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section; and

(ii) Prepare sole source justifications using the format at 6.303-2, modified to reflect an acquisition under the authority of the test program for commercial items (section 4202 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996) or the authority of the Homeland Security Act (Pub. L. 107-296, section 856) as implemented at 12.102(f)(1).

(2) Justifications and approvals are required under this subpart only for sole source acquisitions.

(i) For a proposed contract exceeding \$100,000, but not exceeding \$500,000, the contracting officer's certification that the justification is accurate and complete to the best of the contracting officer's knowledge and belief will serve as approval, unless a higher approval level is established in accordance with agency procedures.

(ii) For a proposed contract exceeding \$500,000, but not exceeding \$10,000,000, the competition advocate for the procuring activity, designated pursuant to 6.501; or an official described in 6.304(a)(3) or (a)(4) must approve the justification and approval. This authority is not delegable.

(iii) For a proposed contract exceeding \$10,000,000 but not exceeding \$50,000,000, the head of the procuring activity or the official described in 6.304(a)(3) or (a)(4) must approve the justification and approval. This authority is not delegable.

(iv) For a proposed contract exceeding \$50,000,000 the official described in 6.304(a)(4) must approve the justification and approval. This authority is not delegable except as provided in 6.304(a)(4).

(b) *Contract file documentation.* The contract file must include—

(1) A brief written description of the procedures used in awarding the contract, including the fact that the test procedures in FAR Subpart 13.5 were used;

(2) The number of offers received;

(3) An explanation, tailored to the size and complexity of the acquisition, of the basis for the contract award decision; and

(4) Any justification approved under paragraph (a) of this section.

* * * * *

Subpart 25.7—Prohibited Sources

25.701 Restrictions.

(a) Except as authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) in the Department of the Treasury, agencies and their contractors and subcontractors must not acquire any supplies or services if any proclamation, Executive order, or statute administered by OFAC, or if OFAC's implementing regulations at 31 CFR chapter V, would prohibit such a transaction by a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(b) Except as authorized by OFAC, most transactions involving Cuba, Iran, Libya, and Sudan are prohibited, as are most imports from North Korea into the United States or its outlying areas. In addition, lists of entities and individuals

subject to economic sanctions are included in OFAC's List of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons at <http://www.epls.gov/TerList1.html>. More information about these restrictions, as well as updates, is available in OFAC's regulations at 31 CFR chapter V and/or on OFAC's website at <http://www.treas.gov/ofac>.

25.702 Source of further information.

Refer questions concerning the restrictions in 25.701 to the—

Department of the Treasury
Office of Foreign Assets Control
Washington, DC 20220
(Telephone (202) 622-2490).

52.204-7 Central Contractor Registration.

As prescribed in 4.1104, use the following clause:

CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

“Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database” means the primary Government repository for Contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

“Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number” means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

“Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number” means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see the FAR at Subpart 32.11) for the same parent concern.

“Registered in the CCR database” means that—

(1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database; and

(2) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields and has marked the record “Active”.

(b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract, basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchasing agreement resulting from this solicitation.

(2) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation “DUNS” or “DUNS +4” followed by the DUNS or DUNS +4 number that identifies the offeror’s name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

(1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number—

(i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at <http://www.dnb.com>; or

(ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

(2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(i) Company legal business.

(ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.

(iii) Company Physical Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code.

(iv) Company Mailing Address, City, State and Zip Code (if separate from physical).

(v) Company Telephone Number.

(vi) Date the company was started.

(vii) Number of employees at your location.

(viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(ix) Line of business (industry).

(x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(d) If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror.

(e) Processing time, which normally takes 48 hours, should be taken into consideration when registering. Offerors who are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(f) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR database, and for any liability resulting from the Government’s reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to review and update on an annual basis from the date of initial registration or subsequent updates its information in the CCR database to ensure it is current, accurate and complete. Updating information in the CCR does not alter the terms and conditions of this contract and is not a substitute for a properly executed contractual document.

(g) (1) (i) If a Contractor has legally changed its business name, “doing business as” name, or division name (whichever is shown on the contract), or has transferred the assets used in performing the contract, but has not completed the necessary requirements regarding novation and change-of-name agreements in Subpart 42.12, the Contractor shall provide the responsible Contracting Officer a minimum of one business day’s written notification of its intention to (A) change the name in the CCR database; (B) comply with the requirements of Subpart 42.12 of the FAR; and (C) agree in writing to the timeline and procedures specified by the responsible Contracting Officer. The Contractor must provide with the notification sufficient documentation to support the legally changed name.

(ii) If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this clause, or fails to perform the agreement at paragraph (g)(1)(i)(C) of this clause, and, in the absence of a properly executed novation or change-of-name agreement, the CCR information that shows the Contractor to be other than the Contractor indicated in the contract will be considered to be incorrect information within the

meaning of the "Suspension of Payment" paragraph of the electronic funds transfer (EFT) clause of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall not change the name or address for EFT payments or manual payments, as appropriate, in the CCR record to reflect an assignee for the purpose of assignment of claims (see FAR Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims). Assignees shall be separately registered in the CCR database. Information provided to the Contractor's CCR record that indicates payments, including those made by EFT, to an ultimate recipient other than that Contractor will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of payment" paragraph of the EFT clause of this contract.

(h) Offerors and Contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the internet at <http://www.ccr.gov> or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Oct 2003). As prescribed in 4.1104, substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b)(1) The Contractor shall be registered in the CCR database by _____ [*Contracting Officer shall insert a date no later than December 31, 2003*]. The Contractor shall maintain registration during performance and through final payment of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of the SF 30, Amendment of solicitation/Modification of Contract, the annotation "DUNS" or "DUNS +4" followed by the DUNS or DUNS +4 number that identifies the Contractor's name and address exactly as stated in this contract. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the Contractor is registered in the CCR database.

52.205 [Reserved]

52.206 [Reserved]

(a) The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29, and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to—

GSA Federal Supply Service
 Specifications Section, Suite 8100
 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW
 Washington, DC 20407

Telephone (202) 619-8925
 Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

(b) If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

(End of provision)

52.211-2 Availability of Specifications Listed in the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition Management Systems and Data Requirements Control List, DoD 5010.12-L.

As prescribed in 11.204(b), insert the following provision:

AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DoD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DoDISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DoD 5010.12-L (DEC 2003)

Copies of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained—

(a) From the ASSIST database via the Internet at <http://assist.daps.dla.mil>; or

(b) By submitting a request to the—

Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP)
 Building 4, Section D
 700 Robbins Avenue
 Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094

Telephone (215) 697-2179
 Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(End of provision)

52.211-3 Availability of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions.

As prescribed in 11.204(c), insert a provision substantially the same as the following:

AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (JUNE 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from:

(Activity) _____

(Complete address) _____

(Telephone number) _____

(Person to be contacted) _____

The request should identify the solicitation number and the specification requested by date, title, and number, as cited in the solicitation.

(End of provision)

52.211-4 Availability for Examination of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions.

As prescribed in 11.204(d), insert a provision substantially the same as the following:

AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (JUNE 1988)

(Activity) _____

(Complete address) _____

(Telephone number) _____

(Person to be contacted) _____

(Time(s) for viewing) _____

(End of provision)

52.211-5 Material Requirements.

As prescribed in 11.304, insert the following clause:

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS (AUG 2000)

(a) *Definitions.*

As used in this clause—

“New” means composed of previously unused components, whether manufactured from virgin material, recovered material in the form of raw material, or materials and by-products generated from, and reused within, an original manufacturing process; *provided* that the supplies meet contract requirements, including but not limited to, performance, reliability, and life expectancy.

“Reconditioned” means restored to the original normal operating condition by readjustments and material replacement.

“Recovered material” means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

“Remanufactured” means factory rebuilt to original specifications.

“Virgin material” means—

(1) Previously unused raw material, including previously unused copper, aluminum, lead, zinc, iron, other metal or metal ore; or

(2) Any undeveloped resource that is, or with new technology will become, a source of raw materials.

(b) Unless this contract otherwise requires virgin material or supplies composed of or manufactured from virgin material, the Contractor shall provide supplies that are new, reconditioned, or remanufactured, as defined in this clause.

(c) A proposal to provide unused former Government surplus property shall include a complete description of the material, the quantity, the name of the Government agency from which acquired, and the date of acquisition.

(d) A proposal to provide used, reconditioned, or remanufactured supplies shall include a detailed description of such supplies and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval.

(e) Used, reconditioned, or remanufactured supplies, or unused former Government surplus property, may be used in contract performance if the Contractor has proposed the use of such supplies, and the Contracting Officer has authorized their use.

(End of clause)

52.211-6 Brand Name or Equal.

As prescribed in 11.107(a), insert the following provision:

BRAND NAME OR EQUAL (AUG 1999)

(a) If an item in this solicitation is identified as “brand name or equal,” the purchase description reflects the characteristics and level of quality that will satisfy the Government’s needs. The salient physical, functional, or performance characteristics that “equal” products must meet are specified in the solicitation.

(b) To be considered for award, offers of “equal” products, including “equal” products of the brand name manufacturer, must—

(1) Meet the salient physical, functional, or performance characteristic specified in this solicitation;

(2) Clearly identify the item by—

(i) Brand name, if any; and

(ii) Make or model number;

(3) Include descriptive literature such as illustrations, drawings, or a clear reference to previously furnished descriptive data or information available to the Contracting Officer; and

(4) Clearly describe any modifications the offeror plans to make in a product to make it conform to the solicitation requirements. Mark any descriptive material to clearly show the modifications.

(c) The Contracting Officer will evaluate “equal” products on the basis of information furnished by the offeror or identified in the offer and reasonably available to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer is not responsible for locating or obtaining any information not identified in the offer.

(d) Unless the offeror clearly indicates in its offer that the product being offered is an “equal” product, the offeror shall provide the brand name product referenced in the solicitation.

(End of provision)

52.211-7 Alternatives to Government-Unique Standards.

As prescribed in 11.107(b), insert the following provision:

ALTERNATIVES TO GOVERNMENT-UNIQUE STANDARDS (NOV 1999)

(a) This solicitation includes Government-unique standards. The offeror may propose voluntary consensus standards that meet the Government’s requirements as alternatives to the Government-unique standards. The Government will accept use of the voluntary consensus standard instead of the Government-unique standard if it meets the Government’s requirements unless inconsistent with law or otherwise impractical.

(b) If an alternative standard is proposed, the offeror must furnish data and/or information regarding the alternative in sufficient detail for the Government to determine if it meets the Government’s requirements. Acceptance of the alternative standard is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Government.

(c) Offers that do not comply with the Government-unique standards specified in this solicitation may be determined to be nonresponsive or unacceptable. The offeror may submit an offer that complies with the Government-unique standards specified in this solicitation, in addition to any proposed alternative standard(s).

(End of provision)

52.211-8 Time of Delivery.

As prescribed in 11.404(a)(2), insert the following clause:

graph (a) of the basic clause and substitute the following paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) for paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of the basic clause:

(b) *Construction materials.* (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act applies to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act restrictions are waived for designated country construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

52.225-12 Notice of Buy American Act Requirement— Construction Materials under Trade Agreements.

As prescribed in 25.1102(d)(1), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT— CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (MAY 2002)

(a) *Definitions.* “Construction material,” “designated country construction material,” “domestic construction material,” “foreign construction material,” and “NAFTA country construction material,” as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements” (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).

(b) *Requests for determination of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) *Evaluation of offers.* (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) *Alternate offers.* (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country or NAFTA country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

Alternate I (May 2002). As prescribed in 25.1102(d)(2), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) *Requests for determination of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act shall submit the request with its offer, including the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

Alternate II (May 2002). As prescribed in 25.1102(d)(3), substitute the following paragraphs (a) and (d) for paragraphs (a) and (d) of the basic provision:

(a) *Definitions.* “Construction material,” “designated country construction material,” “domestic construction material,” and “foreign construction material,” as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements” (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).

(d) *Alternate offers.* (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic or designated country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer,

and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic or designated country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic or designated country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—

- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
- (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

52.225-13 Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases.

As prescribed in 25.1103(a), insert the following clause:

RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES
(DEC 2003)

(a) Except as authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) in the Department of the Treasury, the Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services if any proclamation, Executive order, or statute administered by OFAC, or if OFAC's implementing regulations at 31 CFR chapter V, would prohibit such a transaction by a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(b) Except as authorized by OFAC, most transactions involving Cuba, Iran, Libya, and Sudan are prohibited, as are most imports from North Korea, into the United States or its outlying areas. Lists of entities and individuals subject to economic sanctions are included in OFAC's List of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons at <http://www.epls.gov/TerList1.html>. More information about these restrictions, as well as updates, is available in the OFAC's regulations at 31 CFR chapter V and/or on OFAC's website at <http://www.treas.gov/ofac>.

(c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

52.225-14 Inconsistency between English Version and Translation of Contract.

As prescribed at 25.1103(b), insert the following clause:

INCONSISTENCY BETWEEN ENGLISH VERSION AND
TRANSLATION OF CONTRACT (FEB 2000)

In the event of inconsistency between any terms of this contract and any translation into another language, the English language meaning shall control.

(End of clause)

52.225-15 Sanctioned European Union Country End Products.

As prescribed in 25.1103(c), insert the following clause:

SANCTIONED EUROPEAN UNION COUNTRY END
PRODUCTS (FEB 2000)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Sanctioned European Union country end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a sanctioned European Union (EU) member state; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a sanctioned EU member state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“Sanctioned European Union member state” means Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Sweden, or the United Kingdom.

(b) The Contractor shall not deliver any sanctioned European Union country end products under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.225-16 Sanctioned European Union Country Services.

As prescribed in 25.1103(c), insert the following clause:

SANCTIONED EUROPEAN UNION COUNTRY SERVICES
(FEB 2000)

(a) *Definition.* “Sanctioned European Union member state,” as used in this clause, means Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Sweden, or the United Kingdom.

(b) The Contractor shall not perform services under this contract in a sanctioned European Union member state. This prohibition does not apply to subcontracts.

(End of clause)

FAC 2001–18 DECEMBER 11, 2003

PART 53—FORMS

53.000	Scope of part.	53.222	Application of labor laws to Government acquisitions (SF's 99, 308, 1093, 1413, 1444, 1445, 1446, WH-347).
53.001	Definitions.	53.223	[Reserved]
	Subpart 53.1—General	53.224	[Reserved]
53.100	Scope of subpart.	53.225	[Reserved]
53.101	Requirements for use of forms.	53.226	[Reserved]
53.102	Current editions.	53.227	[Reserved]
53.103	Exceptions.	53.228	Bonds and insurance.
53.104	Overprinting.	53.229	Taxes (SF's 1094, 1094-A).
53.105	Computer generation.	53.230	[Reserved]
53.106	Special construction and printing.	53.231	[Reserved]
53.107	Obtaining forms.	53.232	Contract financing (SF 1443).
53.108	Recommendations concerning forms.	53.233	[Reserved]
53.109	Forms prescribed by other regulations.	53.234	[Reserved]
53.110	Continuation sheets.	53.235	Research and development contracting (SF 298).
53.111	Contract clause.	53.236	Construction and architect-engineer contracts.
	Subpart 53.2—Prescription of Forms	53.236-1	Construction.
53.200	Scope of subpart.	53.236-2	Architect-engineer services (SF's 252, 254, 255, 1421).
53.201	Federal acquisition system.	53.237	[Reserved]
53.201-1	Contracting authority and responsibilities (SF 1402).	53.238	[Reserved]
53.202	[Reserved]	53.239	[Reserved]
53.203	[Reserved]	53.240	[Reserved]
53.204	Administrative matters.	53.241	[Reserved]
53.204-1	Safeguarding classified information within industry (DD Form 254, DD Form 441).	53.242	Contract administration.
53.204-2	[Reserved]	53.242-1	Novation and change-of-name agreements (SF 30).
53.205	Publicizing contract actions.	53.243	Contract modifications (SF 30).
53.205-1	Paid advertisements.	53.244	[Reserved]
53.206	[Reserved]	53.245	Government property.
53.207	[Reserved]	53.246	[Reserved]
53.208	[Reserved]	53.247	Transportation (U.S. Government Bill of Lading).
53.209	Contractor qualifications.	53.248	[Reserved]
53.209-1	Responsible prospective contractors.	53.249	Termination of contracts.
53.210	[Reserved]	53.250	[Reserved]
53.211	[Reserved]	53.251	Contractor use of Government supply sources (OF 347).
53.212	Acquisition of commercial items.		Subpart 53.3—Illustration of Forms
53.213	Simplified acquisition procedures (SF's 18, 30, 44, 1165, 1449, and OF's 336, 347, and 348).	53.300	Scope of subpart.
53.214	Sealed bidding.	53.301	Standard forms.
53.215	Contracting by negotiation.	53.302	Optional forms.
53.215-1	Solicitation and receipt of proposals.	53.303	Agency forms.
53.216	Types of contracts.	53.301-18	SF 18, Request for Quotation.
53.216-1	Delivery orders and orders under basic ordering agreements (OF 347).	53.301-24	SF 24, Bid Bond.
53.217	[Reserved]	53.301-25	SF 25, Performance Bond.
53.218	[Reserved]	53.301-25-A	SF 25-A, Payment Bond.
53.219	Small business programs.	53.301-25-B	SF 25-B, Continuation Sheet (For SF's 24, 25, and 25-A).
53.220	[Reserved]	53.301-26	SF 26, Award/Contract.
53.221	[Reserved]	53.301-28	SF 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

FAC 2001-18 DECEMBER 11, 2003

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

53.301-30	SF 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract.		Personal— Memorandum, Continuation Sheet.
53.301-33	SF 33, Solicitation, Offer and Award.	53.301-1093	SF 1093, Schedule of Withholdings Under the Davis-Bacon Act and/or the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act).
53.301-34	SF 34, Annual Bid Bond.		
53.301-35	SF 35, Annual Performance Bond.		
53.301-44	SF 44, Purchase Order—Invoice—Voucher.	53.301-1094	SF 1094, U.S. Tax Exemption Form.
53.301-98	SF 98, Notice of Intention to Make a Service Contract and Response to Notice.	53.301-1094A	SF 1094A, Tax Exemption Forms Accountability Record.
53.301-98a	SF 98a, Notice of Intention to Make a Service Contract and Response to Notice (Attachment A).	53.301-1165	SF 1165, Receipt for Cash—Subvoucher.
53.301-99	SF 99, Notice of Award of Contract.	53.301-1402	SF 1402, Certificate of Appointment.
53.301-120	SF 120, Report of Excess Personal Property.	53.301-1403	SF 1403, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (General).
53.301-120-A	SF 120-A, Continuation Sheet (Report of Excess Personal Property).	53.301-1404	SF 1404, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Technical.
53.301-126	SF 126, Report of Personal Property for Sale.	53.301-1405	SF 1405, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Production.
53.301-126-A	SF 126-A, Report of Personal Property for Sale (Continuation Sheet).	53.301-1406	SF 1406, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Quality Assurance.
53.301-252	SF 252, Architect-Engineer Contract.	53.301-1407	SF 1407, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Financial Capability.
53.301-254	SF 254, Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire.	53.301-1408	SF 1408, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Accounting System.
53.301-255	SF 255, Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire for Specific Project.	53.301-1409	SF 1409, Abstract of Offers.
53.301-273	SF 273, Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Performance Bond.	53.301-1410	SF 1410, Abstract of Offers—Continuation.
53.301-274	SF 274, Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Payment Bond.	53.301-1413	SF 1413, Statement and Acknowledgment.
53.301-275	SF 275, Reinsurance Agreement in Favor of the United States.	53.301-1414	SF 1414, Consent of Surety.
		53.301-1415	SF 1415, Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty.
53.301-294	SF 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts.	53.301-1416	SF 1416, Payment Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts.
53.301-295	SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report.	53.301-1417	SF 1417, Pre-solicitation Notice (Construction Contract).
53.301-298	SF 298, Report Documentation Page.	53.301-1418	SF 1418, Performance Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts.
53.301-308	SF 308, Request for Wage Determination and Response to Request.	53.301-1420	SF 1420, Performance Evaluation—Construction Contracts.
53.301-1034	SF 1034, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal.	53.301-1421	SF 1421, Performance Evaluation (Architect-Engineer).
53.301-1034A	SF 1034A, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal—Memorandum Copy.	53.301-1423	SF 1423, Inventory Verification Survey.
53.301-1035	SF 1035, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal, Continuation Sheet.	53.301-1424	SF 1424, Inventory Disposal Report.
		53.301-1426	SF 1426, Inventory Schedule A (Metals in Mill Product Form).
53.301-1035A	SF 1035A, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than	53.301-1427	SF 1427, Inventory Schedule A—Continuation Sheet (Metals in Mill Product Form).

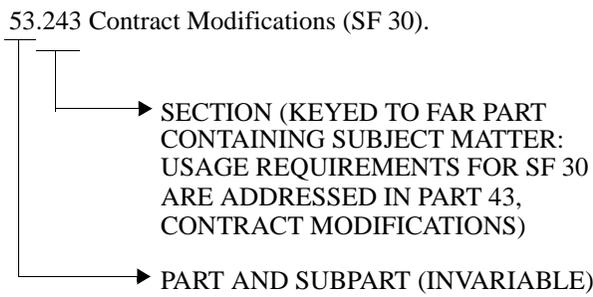
FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

SF 1405	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Production	SF 1432	Inventory Schedule D (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment)
SF 1406	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Quality Assurance	SF 1433	Inventory Schedule D—Continuation Sheet (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment)
SF 1407	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Financial Capability	SF 1434	Termination Inventory Schedule E (Short Form For Use With SF 1438 Only)
SF 1408	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Accounting System	SF 1435	Settlement Proposal (Inventory Basis)
SF 1409	Abstract of Offers	SF 1436	Settlement Proposal (Total Cost Basis)
SF 1410	Abstract of Offers—Continuation.	SF 1437	Settlement Proposal for Cost-Reimbursement Type Contracts
SF 1414	Consent of Surety	SF 1438	Settlement Proposal (Short Form)
SF 1415	Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty	SF 1439	Schedule of Accounting Information
SF 1416	Payment Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts	SF 1440	Application for Partial Payment
SF 1418	Performance Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts	SF 1445	Labor Standards Interview
SF 1420	Performance Evaluation—Construction Contracts	SF 1446	Labor Standards Investigation Summary Sheet
SF 1423	Inventory Verification Survey	SF 1449	Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items
SF 1424	Inventory Disposal Report	OF 90	Release of Lien on Real Property
SF 1426	Inventory Schedule A (Metals in Mill Product Form)	OF 91	Release of Personal Property from Escrow
SF 1427	Inventory Schedule A—Continuation Sheet (Metals in Mill Product Form)	OF 307	Contract Award
SF 1428	Inventory Schedule B	OF 308	Solicitation and Offer—Negotiated Acquisition
SF 1429	Inventory Schedule B—Continuation Sheet	OF 309	Amendment of Solicitation
SF 1430	Inventory Schedule C (Work-in-Process)	OF 312	Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Report
SF 1431	Inventory Schedule C—Continuation Sheet (Work-in-Process)	OF 347	Order for Supplies or Services

Subpart 53.2—Prescription of Forms

53.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes standard forms and references optional forms and agency-prescribed forms for use in acquisition. Consistent with the approach used in Subpart 52.2, this subpart is arranged by subject matter, in the same order as, and keyed to, the parts of the FAR in which the form usage requirements are addressed. For example, forms addressed in FAR Part 14, Sealed Bidding, are treated in this subpart in section 53.214, Sealed Bidding; forms addressed in FAR Part 43, Contract Modifications, are treated in this subpart in section 53.243, Contract modifications. The following example illustrates how the subjects are keyed to the parts in which they are addressed:



53.201 Federal acquisition system.

53.201-1 Contracting authority and responsibilities (SF 1402).

SF 1402 (10/83), Certificate of Appointment. SF 1402 is prescribed for use in appointing contracting officers, as specified in 1.603-3.

53.202 [Reserved]

53.203 [Reserved]

53.204 Administrative matters.

53.204-1 Safeguarding classified information within industry (DD Form 254, DD Form 441).

The following forms, which are prescribed by the Department of Defense, shall be used by agencies covered by the Defense Industrial Security Program if contractor access to classified information is required, as specified in Subpart 4.4 and the clause at 52.204-2:

(a) *DD Form 254 (Department of Defense (DoD)), Contract Security Classification Specification.* (See 4.403(c)(1).)

(b) *DD Form 441 (DoD), Security Agreement.* (See paragraph (b) of the clause at 52.204-2.)

53.204-2 [Reserved]

53.205 Publicizing contract actions.

53.205-1 Paid advertisements.

SF 1449, prescribed in 53.212, shall be used to place orders for paid advertisements as specified in 5.503.

53.206 [Reserved]

53.207 [Reserved]

53.208 [Reserved]

53.209 Contractor qualifications.

53.209-1 Responsible prospective contractors.

The following forms are prescribed for use in conducting preaward surveys of prospective contractors, as specified in 9.106-1, 9.106-2, and 9.106-4:

(a) *SF 1403 (Rev. 9/88), Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (General).* SF 1403 is authorized for local reproduction.

(b) *SF 1404 (Rev. 9/88), Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Technical.* SF 1404 is authorized for local reproduction.

(c) *SF 1405 (Rev. 9/88), Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Production.* SF 1405 is authorized for local reproduction.

(d) *SF 1406 (Rev. 11/97), Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Quality Assurance.* SF 1406 is authorized for local reproduction.

(e) *SF 1407 (Rev. 9/88), Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Financial Capability.* SF 1407 is authorized for local reproduction.

(f) *SF 1408 (Rev. 9/88), Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Accounting System.* SF 1408 is authorized for local reproduction.

53.210 [Reserved]

53.211 [Reserved]

53.212 Acquisition of commercial items.

SF 1449 (Rev. 4/02), Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items. SF 1449 is prescribed for use in solicitations and contracts for commercial items. Agencies may prescribe additional detailed instructions for use of the form.

53.213 Simplified acquisition procedures (SF's 18, 30, 44, 1165, 1449, and OF's 336, 347, and 348).

The following forms are prescribed as stated in this section for use in simplified acquisition procedures, orders under existing contracts or agreements, and orders from required sources of supplies and services:

(a) *SF 18 (Rev. 6/95), Request for Quotations, or SF 1449 (Rev. 4/02), Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items.* SF 18 is prescribed for use in obtaining price, cost, delivery, and related information from suppliers as specified in 13.307(b). SF 1449, as prescribed in 53.212, or other agency forms/automated formats, may also be used to obtain price, cost, delivery, and related information from suppliers as specified in 13.307(b).

(b) *SF 30 (Rev. 10/83), Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract.* SF 30, prescribed in 53.243, may be used for modifying purchase orders, as specified in 13.307(c)(3).

(c) *SF 44 (Rev. 10/83), Purchase Order Invoice Voucher.* SF 44 is prescribed for use in simplified acquisition procedures, as specified in 13.306.

(d) *SF 1165 (6/83 Ed.), Receipt for Cash-Subvoucher.* SF 1165 (GAO) may be used for imprest fund purchases, as specified in 13.307(e).

(e) *OF 336 (4/86 Ed.), Continuation Sheet.* OF 336, prescribed in 53.214(h), may be used as a continuation sheet in solicitations, as specified in 13.307(c)(1).

(f) *SF 1449, (Rev. 4/02) Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items prescribed in 53.212, OF 347 (Rev. 6/95), Order for Supplies or Services, and OF 348 (10/83 Ed.), Order for Supplies or Services—Schedule Continuation.* SF 1449, OF's 347 and 348 (or approved agency forms/automated formats) may be used as follows:

(1) To accomplish acquisitions under simplified acquisition procedures, as specified in 13.307.

(2) To establish blanket purchase agreements (BPA's), as specified in 13.303-2, and to make purchases under BPA's, as specified in 13.303-5.

(3) To issue orders under basic ordering agreements, as specified in 16.703(d)(2)(i).

(4) As otherwise specified in this chapter (e.g., see 5.503(a)(2), 8.405-2, 36.701(c), and 51.102(e)(3)(ii)).

53.214 Sealed bidding.

The following forms are prescribed for use in contracting by sealed bidding (except for construction and architect-engineer services):

(a) *SF 26 (4/85), Award/Contract.* SF 26 is prescribed for use in awarding sealed bid contracts for supplies or services in which bids were obtained on SF 33, Solicitation, Offer and Award, as specified in 14.408-1(d)(1). Pending issuance of a new edition of the form, the reference in "block 1" should be amended to read "15 CFR 700".

(b) *SF 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract.* SF 30, prescribed in 53.243, shall be used in amending invitations for bids, as specified in 14.208(a).

(c) *SF 33 (Rev. 9/97), Solicitation, Offer and Award.* SF 33 is prescribed for use in soliciting bids for supplies or services and for awarding the contracts that result from the bids, as specified in 14.201-2(a)(1), unless award is accomplished by SF 26.

(d) *SF 1447 (5/88 Ed.), Solicitation/Contract.* SF 1447 is prescribed for use in soliciting supplies or services and for awarding contracts that result from the bids. It shall be used when the simplified contract format is used (see 14.201-9) and may be used in place of the SF 26 or SF 33 with other solicitations and awards. Agencies may prescribe additional detailed instructions for use of the form.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) *SF 1409 (Rev. 9/88), Abstract of Offers, and SF 1410 (9/88), Abstract of Offers—Continuation.* SF 1409 and SF 1410 are prescribed for use in recording bids, as specified in 14.403(a).

(g) *OF 17 (Rev. 12/93), Offer Label.* OF 17 may be furnished with each invitation for bids to facilitate identification and handling of bids, as specified in 14.202-3(b).

(h) *OF 336 (Rev. 3/86), Continuation Sheet.* OF 336 may be used as a continuation sheet in solicitations, as specified in 14.201-2(b).

53.215 Contracting by negotiation.**53.215-1 Solicitation and receipt of proposals.**

The following forms are prescribed, as stated in the following paragraphs, for use in contracting by negotiation (except for construction, architect-engineer services, or acquisitions made using simplified acquisition procedures):

(a) *SF 26 (Rev. 4/85), Award/Contract.* SF 26, prescribed in 53.214(a), may be used in entering into negotiated contracts in which the signature of both parties on a single document is appropriate, as specified in 15.509.

(b) *SF 30 (Rev. 10/83), Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract.* SF 30, prescribed in 53.243, may be used

FAC 2001-18 FILING INSTRUCTIONS

**NOTE: The following pages reflect FAR final rule amendments.
Please do not file until their effective date of
January 12, 2004.**

Remove Pages

1.1-3 thru 1.1-8

2.1-5 thru 2.1-14

9.4-1 thru 9.4-4

31.2-5 thru 31.2-32

36.6-3 and 36.6-4

36.7-1 and 36.7-2

52.2-25 and 52.2-26

52.2-49 thru 52.2-52

52.2-55 and 52.2-56

Part 53 TOC pp.

53-1 thru 53-4

53.2-3 thru 53.2-6

None

Insert Pages

1.1-3 thru 1.1-8

2.1-5 thru 2.1-14

9.4-1 thru 9.4-4

31.2-5 thru 31.2-30

36.6-3 and 36.6-4

36.7-1 and 36.7-2

52.2-25 thru 52.2-26.2

52.2-49 thru 52.2-52

52.2-55 and 52.2-56

Part 53 TOC pp.

53-1 thru 53-4

53.2-3 thru 53.2-6

SF 330 (53.301-330)

(BLANK PAGE)

Policy Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-400), as amended by Pub. L. 96-83.

(b) The FAR is prepared, issued, and maintained, and the FAR System is prescribed jointly by the Secretary of Defense, the Administrator of General Services, and the Administrator, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, under their several statutory authorities.

1.104 Applicability.

The FAR applies to all acquisitions as defined in Part 2 of the FAR, except where expressly excluded.

1.105 Issuance.

1.105-1 Publication and code arrangement.

(a) The FAR is published in—

(1) The daily issue of the *Federal Register*;

(2) Cumulated form in the *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR); and

(3) A separate loose-leaf edition.

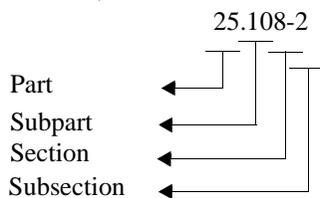
(b) The FAR is issued as Chapter 1 of Title 48, CFR. Subsequent chapters are reserved for agency acquisition regulations that implement or supplement the FAR (see Subpart 1.3). The CFR Staff will assign chapter numbers to requesting agencies.

(c) Each numbered unit or segment (e.g., part, subpart, section, etc.) of an agency acquisition regulation that is codified in the CFR shall begin with the chapter number. However, the chapter number assigned to the FAR will not be included in the numbered units or segments of the FAR.

1.105-2 Arrangement of regulations.

(a) *General.* The FAR is divided into subchapters, parts (each of which covers a separate aspect of acquisition), subparts, sections, and subsections.

(b) *Numbering.* (1) The numbering system permits the discrete identification of every FAR paragraph. The digits to the left of the decimal point represent the part number. The numbers to the right of the decimal point and to the left of the dash represent, in order, the subpart (one or two digits), and the section (two digits). The number to the right of the dash represents the subsection. Subdivisions may be used at the section and subsection level to identify individual paragraphs. The following example illustrates the make-up of a FAR number citation (note that subchapters are not used with citations):



(2) Subdivisions below the section or subsection level consist of parenthetical alpha numerics using the following sequence:

(a)(1)(i)(A)(I)(i)

(c) References and citations. (1) Unless otherwise stated, cross-references indicate parts, subparts, sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs, or subdivisions of this regulation.

(2) This regulation may be referred to as the Federal Acquisition Regulation or the FAR.

(3) Using the FAR coverage at 9.106-4(d) as a typical illustration, reference to the—

(i) Part would be “FAR Part 9” outside the FAR and “Part 9” within the FAR.

(ii) Subpart would be “FAR Subpart 9.1” outside the FAR and “Subpart 9.1” within the FAR.

(iii) Section would be “FAR 9.106” outside the FAR and “9.106” within the FAR.

(iv) Subsection would be “FAR 9.106-4” outside the FAR and “9.106-4” within the FAR.

(v) Paragraph would be “FAR 9.106-4(d)” outside the FAR and “9.106-4(d)” within the FAR.

(4) Citations of authority (e.g., statutes or Executive orders) in the FAR shall follow the *Federal Register* form guides.

1.105-3 Copies.

Copies of the FAR in *Federal Register*, loose-leaf, CD-ROM, and CFR form may be purchased from the—

Superintendent of Documents
 Government Printing Office (GPO)
 Washington, DC 20402.

1.106 OMB approval under the Paperwork Reduction Act.

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96-511) imposes a requirement on Federal agencies to obtain approval from the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) before collecting information from 10 or more members of the public. The information collection and record-keeping requirements contained in this regulation have been approved by the OMB. The following OMB control numbers apply:

FAR segment	OMB Control Number
3.103	9000-0018
3.4	9000-0003
4.102	9000-0033
4.5	9000-0137
4.602	9000-0145
4.603	9000-0145

FAC 2001-18 JANUARY 12, 2004

1.106

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

FAR segment	OMB Control Number	FAR segment	OMB Control Number
4.7	9000-0034		9000-0138
4.9	9000-0097	32.7	9000-0074
5.405	9000-0036	32.9	9000-0102
7.2	9000-0082	32.10	9000-0138
8.5	9000-0113	33	9000-0035
9.1	9000-0011	34.1	9000-0133
9.2	9000-0020	36.213-2	9000-0037
14.201	9000-0034	36.603	9000-0157
14.202-4	9000-0040	36.701	9000-0037
14.202-5	9000-0039	41.202(c)	9000-0125
14.205	9000-0037	42.205(f)	9000-0026
14.214	9000-0105	42.7	9000-0013
14.407	9000-0038	42.12	9000-0076
14.5	9000-0041	42.13	9000-0076
15.2	9000-0037	42.14	9000-0056
15.209	9000-0034	45	9000-0075
15.4	9000-0013	46	9000-0077
15.404-1(f)	9000-0080	47	9000-0061
15.407-2	9000-0078	48	9000-0027
15.408	9000-0115	49	9000-0028
19.7	9000-0006	50	9000-0029
19.12	9000-0150	51.1	9000-0031
22.103	9000-0065	51.2	9000-0032
22.8	1215-0072	52.203-2	9000-0018
22.11	9000-0066	52.203-7	9000-0091
22.13	1215-0072	52.204-3	9000-0097
22.14	1215-0072	52.204-6	9000-0145
23.602	9000-0107	52.204-7	9000-0159
23.9	9000-0139	52.207-3	9000-0114
27.3	9000-0095	52.208-8	9000-0113
27.4	9000-0090	52.208-9	9000-0113
28.1	9000-0045	52.209-1(b)	9000-0020
28.2	9000-0045	52.209-1(c)	9000-0083
29.304	9000-0059	52.209-5	9000-0094
30.6	9000-0129	52.209-6	9000-0094
31.205-46	9000-0079	52.210-8	9000-0018
31.205-46(a)(3)	9000-0088	52.210-9	9000-0016
32	9000-0035	52.210-10	9000-0017
32.000	9000-0138	52.212-1	9000-0043
32.1	9000-0070 and 9000-0138	52.212-1(k) 52.212-2	9000-0159 9000-0043
32.2	9000-0138	52.212-3	9000-0136
32.4	9000-0073	52.212-4(t)	9000-0159
32.5	9000-0010 and	52.214-14	9000-0047

FAR segment	OMB Control Number	FAR segment	OMB Control Number
52.214-15	9000-0044	52.222-23	1215-0072
52.214-16	9000-0044	52.222-25	1215-0072
52.214-21	9000-0039	52.222-26	1215-0072
52.214-26	9000-0034	52.222-27	1215-0072
52.214-28	9000-0013	52.222-32	9000-0154
52.215-2	9000-0034	52.222-35	1215-0072
52.215-1(c)(2)(iv)	9000-0048	52.222-36	1215-0072
52.215-1(d)	9000-0044	52.222-41	1215-0017 and
52.215-6	9000-0047		1215-0150
52.215-9	9000-0078	52.222-46	9000-0066
52.215-12	9000-0013	52.223-4	9000-0134
52.215-13	9000-0013	52.223-5	9000-0147
52.215-14	9000-0080	52.223-6(b)(5)	9000-0101
52.215-19	9000-0115	52.223-7	9000-0107
52.215-20	9000-0013	52.223-9	9000-0134
52.215-21	9000-0013	52.223-13	9000-0139
52.216-2	9000-0068	52.223-14	9000-0139
52.216-3	9000-0068	52.225-2	9000-0023 and
52.216-4	9000-0068		9000-0024
52.216-5	9000-0071	52.225-4	9000-0130
52.216-6	9000-0071	52.225-6	9000-0025
52.216-7	9000-0069	52.225-8	9000-0022
52.216-10	9000-0067	52.225-9	9000-0141
52.216-13	9000-0069	52.225-11	9000-0141
52.216-15	9000-0069	52.227-14	9000-0090
52.216-16	9000-0067	52.227-15	9000-0090
52.216-17	9000-0067	52.227-16	9000-0090
52.219-9	9000-0006	52.227-17	9000-0090
52.219-10	9000-0006	52.227-18	9000-0090
52.219-19	9000-0100	52.227-19	9000-0090
52.219-20	9000-0100	52.227-20	9000-0090
52.219-21	9000-0100	52.227-21	9000-0090
52.219-22	9000-0150	52.227-22	9000-0090
52.219-23	9000-0150	52.227-23	9000-0090
52.219-25	9000-0150	52.228-1	9000-0045
52.222-2	9000-0065	52.228-2	9000-0045
52.222-4	1215-0119	52.228-12	9000-0135
52.222-6	1215-0140	52.228-13	9000-0045
52.222-8	1215-0149 and	52.228-15	9000-0045
	1215-0017	52.228-16	9000-0045
52.222-11	9000-0014	52.229-2	9000-0059
52.222-18	9000-0127	52.230-6	9000-0129
52.222-21	1215-0072	52.232-1	9000-0070
52.222-22	1215-0072	52.232-2	9000-0070

FAR segment	OMB Control Number	FAR segment	OMB Control Number
52.232-3	9000-0070	52.245-8	9000-0075
52.232-4	9000-0070	52.245-9	9000-0075
52.232-5	9000-0070	52.245-10	9000-0075
52.232-6	9000-0070	52.245-11	9000-0075
52.232-7	9000-0070	52.245-16	9000-0075
52.232-8	9000-0070	52.245-17	9000-0075
52.232-9	9000-0070	52.245-18	9000-0075
52.232-10	9000-0070	52.246-2	9000-0077
52.232-11	9000-0070	52.246-3	9000-0077
52.232-12	9000-0073	52.246-4	9000-0077
52.232-13	9000-0010	52.246-5	9000-0077
52.232-14	9000-0010	52.246-6	9000-0077
52.232-15	9000-0010	52.246-7	9000-0077
52.232-16	9000-0010	52.246-8	9000-0077
52.232-20	9000-0074	52.246-10	9000-0077
52.232-21	9000-0074	52.246-12	9000-0077
52.232-22	9000-0074	52.246-15	9000-0077
52.232-27	9000-0102	52.247-2	9000-0053
52.232-29	9000-0138	52.247-29	9000-0061
52.232-30	9000-0138	52.247-30	9000-0061
52.232-31	9000-0138	52.247-31	9000-0061
52.232-32	9000-0138	52.247-32	9000-0061
52.233-1	9000-0035	52.247-33	9000-0061
52.234-1	9000-0133	52.247-34	9000-0061
52.236-5	9000-0062	52.247-35	9000-0061
52.236-13	1220-0029 and	52.247-36	9000-0061
	9000-0060	52.247-37	9000-0061
52.236-15	9000-0058	52.247-38	9000-0061
52.236-19	9000-0064	52.247-39	9000-0061
52.241-1	9000-0126	52.247-40	9000-0061
52.241-3	9000-0122	52.247-41	9000-0061
52.241-7	9000-0123	52.247-42	9000-0061
52.241-13	9000-0124	52.247-43	9000-0061
52.242-12	9000-0056	52.247-44	9000-0061
52.243-1	9000-0026	52.247-48	9000-0061
52.243-2	9000-0026	52.247-51	9000-0057
52.243-3	9000-0026	52.247-53	9000-0055
52.243-4	9000-0026	52.247-57	9000-0061
52.243-6	9000-0026	52.247-63	9000-0054
52.243-7	9000-0026	52.247-64	9000-0061
52.245-2	9000-0075	52.248-1	9000-0027
52.245-3	9000-0075	52.248-2	9000-0027
52.245-5	9000-0075	52.248-3	9000-0027
52.245-7	9000-0075	52.249-2	9000-0028

FAR segment	OMB Control Number	FAR segment	OMB Control Number
52.249-3	9000-0028	SF 1438	9000-0012
52.249-5	9000-0028	SF 1439	9000-0012
52.249-6	9000-0028	SF 1440	9000-0012
52.249-11	9000-0028	SF 1443	9000-0010
52.250-1	9000-0029	SF 1444	9000-0089
53.236-1(a)	9000-0037	SF 1445	9000-0089
SF 24	9000-0045	SF 1446	9000-0089
SF 25	9000-0045	OF 312	9000-0150
SF 25-A	9000-0045		
SF 28	9000-0001		
SF 34	9000-0045		
SF 35	9000-0045		
SF 273	9000-0045		
SF 274	9000-0045		
SF 275	9000-0045		
SF 294	9000-0006		
SF 295	9000-0007		
SF 330	9000-0157		
SF 1403	9000-0011		
SF 1404	9000-0011		
SF 1405	9000-0011		
SF 1406	9000-0011		
SF 1407	9000-0011		
SF 1408	9000-0011		
SF 1413	9000-0014		
SF 1416	9000-0045		
SF 1417	9000-0037		
SF 1418	9000-0045		
SF 1423	9000-0015		
SF 1424	9000-0015		
SF 1426	9000-0015		
SF 1427	9000-0015		
SF 1428	9000-0015		
SF 1429	9000-0015		
SF 1430	9000-0015		
SF 1431	9000-0015		
SF 1432	9000-0015		
SF 1433	9000-0015		
SF 1434	9000-0015		
SF 1435	9000-0012		
SF 1436	9000-0012		
SF 1437	9000-0012		

1.107 Certifications.

In accordance with Section 29 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 425), as amended by Section 4301 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-106), a new requirement for a certification by a contractor or offeror may not be included in this chapter unless—

(a) The certification requirement is specifically imposed by statute; or

(b) Written justification for such certification is provided to the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy by the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council, and the Administrator approves in writing the inclusion of such certification requirement.

1.108 FAR conventions.

The following conventions provide guidance for interpreting the FAR:

(a) *Words and terms.* Definitions in Part 2 apply to the entire regulation unless specifically defined in another part, subpart, section, provision, or clause. Words or terms defined in a specific part, subpart, section, provision, or clause have that meaning when used in that part, subpart, section, provision, or clause. Undefined words retain their common dictionary meaning.

(b) *Delegation of authority.* Each authority is delegable unless specifically stated otherwise (see 1.102-4(b)).

(c) *Dollar thresholds.* Unless otherwise specified, a specific dollar threshold for the purpose of applicability is the final anticipated dollar value of the action, including the dollar value of all options. If the action establishes a maximum quantity of supplies or services to be acquired or establishes a ceiling price or establishes the final price to be based on future events, the final anticipated dollar value must be the highest final priced alternative to the Government, including the dollar value of all options.

(d) *Application of FAR changes to solicitations and contracts.* Unless otherwise specified—

(1) FAR changes apply to solicitations issued on or after the effective date of the change;

(2) Contracting officers may, at their discretion, include the FAR changes in solicitations issued before the effective date, provided award of the resulting contract(s) occurs on or after the effective date; and

(3) Contracting officers may, at their discretion, include the changes in any existing contract with appropriate consideration.

(e) *Citations*. When the FAR cites a statute, Executive order, Office of Management and Budget circular, Office of Federal Procurement Policy policy letter, or relevant portion of the Code of Federal Regulations, the citation includes all applicable amendments, unless otherwise stated.

(f) *Imperative sentences*. When an imperative sentence directs action, the contracting officer is responsible for the action, unless another party is expressly cited.

facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred. They also include such factors as—

- (1) Vendor quotations;
- (2) Nonrecurring costs;
- (3) Information on changes in production methods and in production or purchasing volume;
- (4) Data supporting projections of business prospects and objectives and related operations costs;
- (5) Unit-cost trends such as those associated with labor efficiency;
- (6) Make-or-buy decisions;
- (7) Estimated resources to attain business goals; and
- (8) Information on management decisions that could have a significant bearing on costs.

“Cost realism” means that the costs in an offeror’s proposal—

- (1) Are realistic for the work to be performed;
- (2) Reflect a clear understanding of the requirements; and
- (3) Are consistent with the various elements of the offeror’s technical proposal.

“Cost sharing” means an explicit arrangement under which the contractor bears some of the burden of reasonable, allocable, and allowable contract cost.

“Customs territory of the United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

“Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number” means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B), to identify unique business entities.

“Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number” means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11) for the same concern.

“Day” means, unless otherwise specified, a calendar day.

“Debarment” means action taken by a debarring official under 9.406 to exclude a contractor from Government contracting and Government-approved subcontracting for a reasonable, specified period; a contractor that is excluded is “debarred.”

“Delivery order” means an order for supplies placed against an established contract or with Government sources.

“Depreciation” means a charge to current operations that distributes the cost of a tangible capital asset, less estimated residual value, over the estimated useful life of the asset in a systematic and logical manner. It does not involve a process of valuation. Useful life refers to the prospective period of economic usefulness in a particular contractor’s operations as

distinguished from physical life; it is evidenced by the actual or estimated retirement and replacement practice of the contractor.

“Descriptive literature” means information provided by an offeror, such as cuts, illustrations, drawings, and brochures, that shows a product’s characteristics or construction of a product or explains its operation. The term includes only that information needed to evaluate the acceptability of the product and excludes other information for operating or maintaining the product.

“Design-to-cost” means a concept that establishes cost elements as management goals to achieve the best balance between life-cycle cost, acceptable performance, and schedule. Under this concept, cost is a design constraint during the design and development phases and a management discipline throughout the acquisition and operation of the system or equipment.

“Drug-free workplace” means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the contractor in connection with a specific contract where employees of the contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

“Effective date of termination” means the date on which the notice of termination requires the contractor to stop performance under the contract. If the contractor receives the termination notice after the date fixed for termination, then the effective date of termination means the date the contractor receives the notice.

“Electronic and information technology (EIT)” has the same meaning as “information technology” except EIT also includes any equipment or interconnected system or subsystem of equipment that is used in the creation, conversion, or duplication of data or information. The term EIT, includes, but is not limited to, telecommunication products (such as telephones), information kiosks and transaction machines, worldwide websites, multimedia, and office equipment (such as copiers and fax machines).

“Electronic commerce” means electronic techniques for accomplishing business transactions including electronic mail or messaging, World Wide Web technology, electronic bulletin boards, purchase cards, electronic funds transfer, and electronic data interchange.

“Electronic data interchange (EDI)” means a technique for electronically transferring and storing formatted information between computers utilizing established and published formats and codes, as authorized by the applicable Federal Information Processing Standards.

“Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)” means any transfer of funds, other than a transaction originated by cash, check, or similar paper instrument, that is initiated through an electronic terminal, telephone, computer, or magnetic tape, for the purpose of ordering, instructing, or authorizing a financial institution to debit or credit an account. The term includes

Automated Clearing House transfers, Fedwire transfers, and transfers made at automatic teller machines and point-of-sale terminals. For purposes of compliance with 31 U.S.C. 3332 and implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 208, the term “electronic funds transfer” includes a Governmentwide commercial purchase card transaction.

“End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of a Government contract, except for use in Part 25 and the associated clauses at 52.225-1, 52.225-3, and 52.225-5, see the definitions in 25.003, 52.225-1(a), 52.225-3(a), and 52.225-5(a).

“Energy-efficient product” means a product that—

(1) Meets Department of Energy and Environmental Protection Agency criteria for use of the Energy Star trademark label; or

(2) Is in the upper 25 percent of efficiency for all similar products as designated by the Department of Energy’s Federal Energy Management Program.

“Energy-efficient standby power devices” means products that use—

(1) External standby power devices, or that contain an internal standby power function; and

(2) No more than one watt of electricity in their standby power consuming mode or meet recommended low standby levels as designated by the Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program.

“Energy-savings performance contract” means a contract that requires the contractor to—

(1) Perform services for the design, acquisition, financing, installation, testing, operation, and where appropriate, maintenance and repair, of an identified energy conservation measure or series of measures at one or more locations;

(2) Incur the costs of implementing the energy savings measures, including at least the cost (if any) incurred in making energy audits, acquiring and installing equipment, and training personnel in exchange for a predetermined share of the value of the energy savings directly resulting from implementation of such measures during the term of the contract; and

(3) Guarantee future energy and cost savings to the Government.

“Environmentally preferable” means products or services that have a lesser or reduced effect on human health and the environment when compared with competing products or services that serve the same purpose. This comparison may consider raw materials acquisition, production, manufacturing, packaging, distribution, reuse, operation, maintenance, or disposal of the product or service.

“Executive agency” means an executive department, a military department, or any independent establishment within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 101, 102, and 104(1), respectively, and any wholly owned Government corporation within the meaning of 31 U.S.C. 9101.

“Facilities capital cost of money” means “cost of money as an element of the cost of facilities capital” as used at 48 CFR 9904.414—Cost Accounting Standard—Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Facilities Capital.

“Facsimile” means electronic equipment that communicates and reproduces both printed and handwritten material. If used in conjunction with a reference to a document; *e.g.*, facsimile bid, the term refers to a document (in the example given, a bid) that has been transmitted to and received by the Government via facsimile.

“Federal Acquisition Computer Network (FACNET) Architecture” is a Government system that provides user access, employs nationally and internationally recognized data formats, and allows the electronic data interchange of acquisition information between the private sector and the Federal Government.

“Federal agency” means any executive agency or any independent establishment in the legislative or judicial branch of the Government (except the Senate, the House of Representatives, the Architect of the Capitol, and any activities under the Architect’s direction).

“Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDC’s)” means activities that are sponsored under a broad charter by a Government agency (or agencies) for the purpose of performing, analyzing, integrating, supporting, and/or managing basic or applied research and/or development, and that receive 70 percent or more of their financial support from the Government; and—

(1) A long-term relationship is contemplated;

(2) Most or all of the facilities are owned or funded by the Government; and

(3) The FFRDC has access to Government and supplier data, employees, and facilities beyond that common in a normal contractual relationship.

“Final indirect cost rate” means the indirect cost rate established and agreed upon by the Government and the contractor as not subject to change. It is usually established after the close of the contractor’s fiscal year (unless the parties decide upon a different period) to which it applies. For cost-reimbursement research and development contracts with educational institutions, it may be predetermined; that is, established for a future period on the basis of cost experience with similar contracts, together with supporting data.

“First article” means a preproduction model, initial production sample, test sample, first lot, pilot lot, or pilot models.

“First article testing” means testing and evaluating the first article for conformance with specified contract requirements before or in the initial stage of production.

“F.o.b.” means free on board. This term is used in conjunction with a physical point to determine—

(1) The responsibility and basis for payment of freight charges; and

(2) Unless otherwise agreed, the point where title for goods passes to the buyer or consignee.

“F.o.b. destination” means free on board at destination; *i.e.*, the seller or consignor delivers the goods on seller’s or consignor’s conveyance at destination. Unless the contract provides otherwise, the seller or consignor is responsible for the cost of shipping and risk of loss. For use in the clause at 52.247-34, see the definition at 52.247-34(a).

“F.o.b. origin” means free on board at origin; *i.e.*, the seller or consignor places the goods on the conveyance. Unless the contract provides otherwise, the buyer or consignee is responsible for the cost of shipping and risk of loss. For use in the clause at 52.247-29, see the definition at 52.247-29(a).

“F.o.b.”... (For other types of F.o.b., see 47.303).

“Forward pricing rate agreement” means a written agreement negotiated between a contractor and the Government to make certain rates available during a specified period for use in pricing contracts or modifications. These rates represent reasonable projections of specific costs that are not easily estimated for, identified with, or generated by a specific contract, contract end item, or task. These projections may include rates for such things as labor, indirect costs, material obsolescence and usage, spare parts provisioning, and material handling.

“Forward pricing rate recommendation” means a rate set unilaterally by the administrative contracting officer for use by the Government in negotiations or other contract actions when forward pricing rate agreement negotiations have not been completed or when the contractor will not agree to a forward pricing rate agreement.

“Freight” means supplies, goods, and transportable property.

“Full and open competition,” when used with respect to a contract action, means that all responsible sources are permitted to compete.

“General and administrative (G&A) expense” means any management, financial, and other expense which is incurred by or allocated to a business unit and which is for the general management and administration of the business unit as a whole. G&A expense does not include those management expenses whose beneficial or causal relationship to cost objectives can be more directly measured by a base other than a cost input base representing the total activity of a business unit during a cost accounting period.

“Governmentwide acquisition contract (GWAC)” means a task-order or delivery-order contract for information technology established by one agency for Governmentwide use that is operated—

(1) By an executive agent designated by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to section 5112(e) of the Clinger-Cohen Act, 40 U.S.C. 1412(e); or

(2) Under a delegation of procurement authority issued by the General Services Administration (GSA) prior to August 7, 1996, under authority granted GSA by the Brooks Act, 40 U.S.C. 759 (repealed by Pub. L. 104-106).

The Economy Act does not apply to orders under a Governmentwide acquisition contract.

“Governmentwide point of entry (GPE)” means the single point where Government business opportunities greater than \$25,000, including synopses of proposed contract actions, solicitations, and associated information, can be accessed electronically by the public. The GPE is located at <http://www.fedbizopps.gov>.

“Head of the agency” (see “agency head”).

“Head of the contracting activity” means the official who has overall responsibility for managing the contracting activity.

“Historically black college or university” means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. For the Department of Defense, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and the Coast Guard, the term also includes any non-profit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

“HUBZone” means a historically underutilized business zone that is an area located within one or more qualified census tracts, qualified nonmetropolitan counties, or lands within the external boundaries of an Indian reservation.

“HUBZone small business concern” means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

“Humanitarian or peacekeeping operation” means a military operation in support of the provision of humanitarian or foreign disaster assistance or in support of a peacekeeping operation under chapter VI or VII of the Charter of the United Nations. The term does not include routine training, force rotation, or stationing (10 U.S.C. 2302(8) and 41 U.S.C. 259(d)).

“In writing,” “writing,” or “written” means any worded or numbered expression that can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

“Indirect cost” means any cost not directly identified with a single, final cost objective, but identified with two or more final cost objectives or an intermediate cost objective.

“Indirect cost rate” means the percentage or dollar factor that expresses the ratio of indirect expense incurred in a given period to direct labor cost, manufacturing cost, or another appropriate base for the same period (see also “final indirect cost rate”).

“Ineligible” means excluded from Government contracting (and subcontracting, if appropriate) pursuant to statutory, Executive order, or regulatory authority other than this regu-

lation (48 CFR Chapter 1) and its implementing and supplementing regulations; for example, pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act and its related statutes and implementing regulations, the Service Contract Act, the Equal Employment Opportunity Acts and Executive orders, the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, the Buy American Act, or the Environmental Protection Acts and Executive orders.

“Information other than cost or pricing data” means any type of information that is not required to be certified in accordance with 15.406-2 and is necessary to determine price reasonableness or cost realism. For example, such information may include pricing, sales, or cost information, and includes cost or pricing data for which certification is determined inapplicable after submission.

“Information technology” means any equipment, or interconnected system(s) or subsystem(s) of equipment, that is used in the automatic acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information by the agency.

(1) For purposes of this definition, equipment is used by an agency if the equipment is used by the agency directly or is used by a contractor under a contract with the agency that requires—

(i) Its use; or

(ii) To a significant extent, its use in the performance of a service or the furnishing of a product.

(2) The term “information technology” includes computers, ancillary equipment, software, firmware and similar procedures, services (including support services), and related resources.

(3) The term “information technology” does not include any equipment that—

(i) Is acquired by a contractor incidental to a contract; or

(ii) Contains imbedded information technology that is used as an integral part of the product, but the principal function of which is not the acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information. For example, HVAC (heating, ventilation, and air conditioning) equipment, such as thermostats or temperature control devices, and medical equipment where information technology is integral to its operation, are not information technology.

“Inherently governmental function” means, as a matter of policy, a function that is so intimately related to the public interest as to mandate performance by Government employees. This definition is a policy determination, not a legal determination. An inherently governmental function includes activities that require either the exercise of discretion in applying Government authority, or the making of value judgments in making decisions for the Government.

Governmental functions normally fall into two categories: the act of governing, *i.e.*, the discretionary exercise of Government authority, and monetary transactions and entitlements.

(1) An inherently governmental function involves, among other things, the interpretation and execution of the laws of the United States so as to—

(i) Bind the United States to take or not to take some action by contract, policy, regulation, authorization, order, or otherwise;

(ii) Determine, protect, and advance United States economic, political, territorial, property, or other interests by military or diplomatic action, civil or criminal judicial proceedings, contract management, or otherwise;

(iii) Significantly affect the life, liberty, or property of private persons;

(iv) Commission, appoint, direct, or control officers or employees of the United States; or

(v) Exert ultimate control over the acquisition, use, or disposition of the property, real or personal, tangible or intangible, of the United States, including the collection, control, or disbursement of Federal funds.

(2) Inherently governmental functions do not normally include gathering information for or providing advice, opinions, recommendations, or ideas to Government officials. They also do not include functions that are primarily ministerial and internal in nature, such as building security, mail operations, operation of cafeterias, housekeeping, facilities operations and maintenance, warehouse operations, motor vehicle fleet management operations, or other routine electrical or mechanical services. The list of commercial activities included in the attachment to Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-76 is an authoritative, non-exclusive list of functions that are not inherently governmental functions.

“Inspection” means examining and testing supplies or services (including, when appropriate, raw materials, components, and intermediate assemblies) to determine whether they conform to contract requirements.

“Insurance” means a contract that provides that for a stipulated consideration, one party undertakes to indemnify another against loss, damage, or liability arising from an unknown or contingent event.

“Invoice” means a contractor’s bill or written request for payment under the contract for supplies delivered or services performed (see also “proper invoice”).

“Irrevocable letter of credit” means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon the Government’s (the beneficiary) presentation of a written demand for payment. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

“Labor surplus area” means a geographical area identified by the Department of Labor in accordance with 20 CFR part 654, subpart A, as an area of concentrated unemployment or underemployment or an area of labor surplus.

“Labor surplus area concern” means a concern that together with its first-tier subcontractors will perform substantially in labor surplus areas. Performance is substantially in labor surplus areas if the costs incurred under the contract on account of manufacturing, production, or performance of appropriate services in labor surplus areas exceed 50 percent of the contract price.

“Latent defect” means a defect that exists at the time of acceptance but cannot be discovered by a reasonable inspection.

“List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs” means a list compiled, maintained, and distributed by the General Services Administration containing the names and other information about parties debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded under the Nonprocurement Common Rule or the Federal Acquisition Regulation, parties who have been proposed for debarment under the Federal Acquisition Regulation, and parties determined to be ineligible.

“Major system” means that combination of elements that will function together to produce the capabilities required to fulfill a mission need. The elements may include hardware, equipment, software, or any combination thereof, but exclude construction or other improvements to real property. A system is a major system if—

(1) The Department of Defense is responsible for the system and the total expenditures for research, development, test, and evaluation for the system are estimated to be more than \$115,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1990 constant dollars) or the eventual total expenditure for the acquisition exceeds \$540,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1990 constant dollars);

(2) A civilian agency is responsible for the system and total expenditures for the system are estimated to exceed \$750,000 (based on fiscal year 1980 constant dollars) or the dollar threshold for a “major system” established by the agency pursuant to Office of Management and Budget Circular A-109, entitled “Major System Acquisitions,” which ever is greater; or

(3) The system is designated a “major system” by the head of the agency responsible for the system (10 U.S.C. 2302 and 41 U.S.C. 403).

“Make-or-buy program” means that part of a contractor’s written plan for a contract identifying those major items to be produced or work efforts to be performed in the prime contractor’s facilities and those to be subcontracted.

“Market research” means collecting and analyzing information about capabilities within the market to satisfy agency needs.

“Master solicitation” means a document containing special clauses and provisions that have been identified as essential for the acquisition of a specific type of supply or service that is acquired repetitively.

“May” denotes the permissive. However, the words “no person may ...” mean that no person is required, authorized, or permitted to do the act described.

“Micro-purchase” means an acquisition of supplies or services using simplified acquisition procedures, the aggregate amount of which does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold.

“Micro-purchase threshold” means \$2,500, except it means—

(1) \$2,000 for construction subject to the Davis Bacon Act; and

(2) \$7,500 for acquisitions of supplies or services that, as determined by the head of the agency, are to be used to facilitate defense against or recovery from terrorism (defined at Public Law 107-296, Sec. 2) or nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack, as described in 13.201(g)(1)(i), except for construction subject to the Davis Bacon Act (Pub. L. 107-296, Sec. 854). The threshold is \$15,000 for acquisitions by or for the Department of Defense as described in 13.201(g)(1)(ii) (Pub. L. 107-107, Sec. 836(a)(1)(A)).

“Minority Institution” means an institution of higher education meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1067k), including a Hispanic-serving institution of higher education, as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of the Act (20 U.S.C. 1101a).

“Multi-agency contract (MAC)” means a task-order or delivery-order contract established by one agency for use by Government agencies to obtain supplies and services, consistent with the Economy Act (see 17.500(b)). Multi-agency contracts include contracts for information technology established pursuant to section 5124(a)(2) of the Clinger-Cohen Act, 40 U.S.C. 1424(a)(2).

“Must” (see “shall”).

“National defense” means any activity related to programs for military or atomic energy production or construction, military assistance to any foreign nation, stockpiling, or space.

“Neutral person” means an impartial third party, who serves as a mediator, fact finder, or arbitrator, or otherwise functions to assist the parties to resolve the issues in controversy. A neutral person may be a permanent or temporary officer or employee of the Federal Government or any other individual who is acceptable to the parties. A neutral person must have no official, financial, or personal conflict of interest with respect to the issues in controversy, unless the interest is fully disclosed in writing to all parties and all parties agree that the neutral person may serve (5 U.S.C. 583).

“Nondevelopmental item” means—

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraphs (1) or (2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

“Novation agreement” means a legal instrument—

(1) Executed by the—

- (i) Contractor (transferor);
- (ii) Successor in interest (transferee); and
- (iii) Government; and

(2) By which, among other things, the transferor guarantees performance of the contract, the transferee assumes all obligations under the contract, and the Government recognizes the transfer of the contract and related assets.

“Offer” means a response to a solicitation that, if accepted, would bind the offeror to perform the resultant contract. Responses to invitations for bids (sealed bidding) are offers called “bids” or “sealed bids”; responses to requests for proposals (negotiation) are offers called “proposals”; however, responses to requests for quotations (simplified acquisition) are “quotations,” not offers. For unsolicited proposals, see Subpart 15.6.

“Offeror” means offeror or bidder.

“Option” means a unilateral right in a contract by which, for a specified time, the Government may elect to purchase additional supplies or services called for by the contract, or may elect to extend the term of the contract.

“Organizational conflict of interest” means that because of other activities or relationships with other persons, a person is unable or potentially unable to render impartial assistance or advice to the Government, or the person’s objectivity in performing the contract work is or might be otherwise impaired, or a person has an unfair competitive advantage.

“Outlying areas” means—

- (1) *Commonwealths*. (i) Puerto Rico.
- (ii) The Northern Mariana Islands;
- (2) *Territories*. (i) American Samoa.
- (ii) Guam.
- (iii) U.S. Virgin Islands; and
- (3) *Minor outlying islands*. (i) Baker Island.
- (ii) Howland Island.
- (iii) Jarvis Island.
- (iv) Johnston Atoll.
- (v) Kingman Reef.

(vi) Midway Islands.

(vii) Navassa Island.

(viii) Palmyra Atoll.

(ix) Wake Atoll.

“Overtime” means time worked by a contractor’s employee in excess of the employee’s normal workweek.

“Overtime premium” means the difference between the contractor’s regular rate of pay to an employee for the shift involved and the higher rate paid for overtime. It does not include shift premium, *i.e.*, the difference between the contractor’s regular rate of pay to an employee and the higher rate paid for extra-pay-shift work.

“Ozone-depleting substance” means any substance the Environmental Protection Agency designates in 40 CFR part 82 as—

(1) Class I, including, but not limited to, chlorofluorocarbons, halons, carbon tetrachloride, and methyl chloroform; or

(2) Class II, including, but not limited to, hydrochlorofluorocarbons.

“Partial termination” means the termination of a part, but not all, of the work that has not been completed and accepted under a contract.

“Performance-based contracting” means structuring all aspects of an acquisition around the purpose of the work to be performed with the contract requirements set forth in clear, specific, and objective terms with measurable outcomes as opposed to either the manner by which the work is to be performed or broad and imprecise statements of work.

“Personal services contract” means a contract that, by its express terms or as administered, makes the contractor personnel appear to be, in effect, Government employees (see 37.104).

“Pollution prevention” means any practice that—

(1)(i) Reduces the amount of any hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant entering any waste stream or otherwise released into the environment (including fugitive emissions) prior to recycling, treatment, or disposal; and

(ii) Reduces the hazards to public health and the environment associated with the release of such substances, pollutants, and contaminants;

(2) Reduces or eliminates the creation of pollutants through increased efficiency in the use of raw materials, energy, water, or other resources; or

(3) Protects natural resources by conservation.

“Power of attorney” means the authority given one person or corporation to act for and obligate another, as specified in the instrument creating the power; in corporate suretyship, an instrument under seal that appoints an attorney-in-fact to act in behalf of a surety company in signing bonds (see also “attorney-in-fact” at 28.001).

“Preaward survey” means an evaluation of a prospective contractor’s capability to perform a proposed contract.

“Preponderance of the evidence” means proof by information that, compared with that opposing it, leads to the conclusion that the fact at issue is more probably true than not.

“Pricing” means the process of establishing a reasonable amount or amounts to be paid for supplies or services.

“Procurement” (see “acquisition”).

“Procuring activity” means a component of an executive agency having a significant acquisition function and designated as such by the head of the agency. Unless agency regulations specify otherwise, the term “procuring activity” is synonymous with “contracting activity.”

“Projected average loss” means the estimated long-term average loss per period for periods of comparable exposure to risk of loss.

“Proper invoice” means an invoice that meets the minimum standards specified in 32.905(b).

“Purchase order,” when issued by the Government, means an offer by the Government to buy supplies or services, including construction and research and development, upon specified terms and conditions, using simplified acquisition procedures.

“Qualification requirement” means a Government requirement for testing or other quality assurance demonstration that must be completed before award of a contract.

“Qualified products list (QPL)” means a list of products that have been examined, tested, and have satisfied all applicable qualification requirements.

“Receiving report” means written evidence that indicates Government acceptance of supplies delivered or services performed (see Subpart 46.6). Receiving reports must meet the requirements of 32.905(c).

“Recovered material” means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process. For use in Subpart 11.3 for paper and paper products, see the definition at 11.301.

“Registered in the CCR database” means that—

(1) The contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database; and

(2) The Government has validated mandatory data fields and has marked the record “Active”.

“Renewable energy” means energy produced by solar, wind, geothermal, and biomass power.

“Renewable energy technology” means—

(1) Technologies that use renewable energy to provide light, heat, cooling, or mechanical or electrical energy for use in facilities or other activities; or

(2) The use of integrated whole-building designs that rely upon renewable energy resources, including passive solar design.

“Residual value” means the proceeds, less removal and disposal costs, if any, realized upon disposition of a tangible capital asset. It usually is measured by the net proceeds from the sale or other disposition of the asset, or its fair value if the asset is traded in on another asset. The estimated residual value is a current forecast of the residual value.

“Responsible audit agency” means the agency that is responsible for performing all required contract audit services at a business unit.

“Responsible prospective contractor” means a contractor that meets the standards in 9.104.

“Segment” means one of two or more divisions, product departments, plants, or other subdivisions of an organization reporting directly to a home office, usually identified with responsibility for profit and/or producing a product or service. The term includes—

(1) Government-owned contractor-operated (GOCO) facilities; and

(2) Joint ventures and subsidiaries (domestic and foreign) in which the organization has—

(i) A majority ownership; or

(ii) Less than a majority ownership, but over which it exercises control.

“Self-insurance” means the assumption or retention of the risk of loss by the contractor, whether voluntarily or involuntarily. Self-insurance includes the deductible portion of purchased insurance.

“Senior procurement executive” means the individual appointed pursuant to section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3)) who is responsible for management direction of the acquisition system of the executive agency, including implementation of the unique acquisition policies, regulations, and standards of the executive agency.

“Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern”—

(1) Means a small business concern—

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

“Shall” means the imperative.

“Shipment” means freight transported or to be transported.

“Shop drawings” means drawings submitted by the construction contractor or a subcontractor at any tier or required under a construction contract, showing in detail either or both of the following:

- (1) The proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements.
- (2) The installation (*i.e.*, form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment.

“Should” means an expected course of action or policy that is to be followed unless inappropriate for a particular circumstance.

“Signature” or “signed” means the discrete, verifiable symbol of an individual that, when affixed to a writing with the knowledge and consent of the individual, indicates a present intention to authenticate the writing. This includes electronic symbols.

“Simplified acquisition procedures” means the methods prescribed in Part 13 for making purchases of supplies or services.

“Simplified acquisition threshold” means \$100,000, except that—

(1) In the case of any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made outside the United States in support of a contingency operation or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation, the term means \$200,000; or

(2) For acquisitions of supplies or services that, as determined by the head of the agency are to be used to facilitate defense against or recovery from terrorism (defined at Public Law 107-296, Sec. 2) or nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack—

(i) For any agency, in support of a humanitarian or peacekeeping or a contingency operation if initiated by a solicitation issued from January 24, 2003, to November 24, 2003 (Pub. L. 107-296, Sec. 853(a)), the term means—

(A) \$200,000 for any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, inside the United States; and

(B) \$300,000 for any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States.

(ii) By or for the Department of Defense in support of a contingency operation if award is made and funds are obligated on or before September 30, 2003 (Pub. L. 107-107, Sec. 836(a)(1)(B)), the term means—

(A) \$250,000 for any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, inside the United States; and

(B) \$500,000 for any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States.

“Single, Governmentwide point of entry,” means the one point of entry to be designated by the Administrator of OFPP

that will allow the private sector to electronically access procurement opportunities Governmentwide.

“Small business subcontractor” means a concern, including affiliates, that for subcontracts valued at—

(1) \$10,000 or less, does not have more than 500 employees; and

(2) More than \$10,000, does not have employees or average annual receipts exceeding the size standard in 13 CFR part 121 (see 19.102) for the product or service it is providing on the subcontract.

“Small disadvantaged business concern” (except for 52.212-3(c)(2) and 52.219-1(b)(2) for general statistical purposes and 52.212-3(c)(7)(ii), 52.219-22(b)(2), and 52.219-23(a) for joint ventures under the price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns), means an offeror that represents, as part of its offer, that it is a small business under the size standard applicable to the acquisition; and either—

(1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B; and

(i) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(ii) Where the concern is owned by one or more disadvantaged individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(iii) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business concern in the data base maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net); or

(2) For a prime contractor, it has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a private certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since it submitted its application. In this case, a contractor must receive certification as a small disadvantaged business by the Small Business Administration prior to contract award.

“Sole source acquisition” means a contract for the purchase of supplies or services that is entered into or proposed to be entered into by an agency after soliciting and negotiating with only one source.

“Solicitation” means any request to submit offers or quotations to the Government. Solicitations under sealed bid procedures are called “invitations for bids.” Solicitations under negotiated procedures are called “requests for proposals.” Solicitations under simplified acquisition procedures may require submission of either a quotation or an offer.

“Solicitation provision or provision” means a term or condition used only in solicitations and applying only before contract award.

“Source selection information” means any of the following information that is prepared for use by an agency for the purpose of evaluating a bid or proposal to enter into an agency procurement contract, if that information has not been previously made available to the public or disclosed publicly:

- (1) Bid prices submitted in response to an agency invitation for bids, or lists of those bid prices before bid opening.
- (2) Proposed costs or prices submitted in response to an agency solicitation, or lists of those proposed costs or prices.
- (3) Source selection plans.
- (4) Technical evaluation plans.
- (5) Technical evaluations of proposals.
- (6) Cost or price evaluations of proposals.
- (7) Competitive range determinations that identify proposals that have a reasonable chance of being selected for award of a contract.
- (8) Rankings of bids, proposals, or competitors.
- (9) Reports and evaluations of source selection panels, boards, or advisory councils.
- (10) Other information marked as “Source Selection Information—See FAR 2.101 and 3.104” based on a case-by-case determination by the head of the agency or the contracting officer, that its disclosure would jeopardize the integrity or successful completion of the Federal agency procurement to which the information relates.

“Special competency” means a special or unique capability, including qualitative aspects, developed incidental to the primary functions of the Federally Funded Research and Development Centers to meet some special need.

“State and local taxes” means taxes levied by the States, the District of Columbia, outlying areas of the United States, or their political subdivisions.

“Substantial evidence” means information sufficient to support the reasonable belief that a particular act or omission has occurred.

“Substantially as follows” or “substantially the same as,” when used in the prescription and introductory text of a provision or clause, means that authorization is granted to prepare and utilize a variation of that provision or clause to accommodate requirements that are peculiar to an individual acquisition; provided that the variation includes the salient features of the FAR provision or clause, and is not inconsistent with the intent, principle, and substance of the FAR provision or clause or related coverage of the subject matter.

“Supplemental agreement” means a contract modification that is accomplished by the mutual action of the parties.

“Supplies” means all property except land or interest in land. It includes (but is not limited to) public works, build-

ings, and facilities; ships, floating equipment, and vessels of every character, type, and description, together with parts and accessories; aircraft and aircraft parts, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; and the alteration or installation of any of the foregoing.

“Surety” means an individual or corporation legally liable for the debt, default, or failure of a principal to satisfy a contractual obligation. The types of sureties referred to are as follows:

(1) An individual surety is one person, as distinguished from a business entity, who is liable for the entire penal amount of the bond.

(2) A corporate surety is licensed under various insurance laws and, under its charter, has legal power to act as surety for others.

(3) A cosurety is one of two or more sureties that are jointly liable for the penal sum of the bond. A limit of liability for each surety may be stated.

“Suspension” means action taken by a suspending official under 9.407 to disqualify a contractor temporarily from Government contracting and Government-approved subcontracting; a contractor that is disqualified is “suspended.”

“Task order” means an order for services placed against an established contract or with Government sources.

“Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)” means the number required by the IRS to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

“Termination for convenience” means the exercise of the Government’s right to completely or partially terminate performance of work under a contract when it is in the Government’s interest.

“Termination for default” means the exercise of the Government’s right to completely or partially terminate a contract because of the contractor’s actual or anticipated failure to perform its contractual obligations.

“Terminated portion of the contract” means the portion of a contract that the contractor is not to perform following a partial termination. For construction contracts that have been completely terminated for convenience, it means the entire contract, notwithstanding the completion of, and payment for, individual items of work before termination.

“Unallowable cost” means any cost that, under the provisions of any pertinent law, regulation, or contract, cannot be included in prices, cost-reimbursements, or settlements under a Government contract to which it is allocable.

“Unique and innovative concept,” when used relative to an unsolicited research proposal, means that—

(1) In the opinion and to the knowledge of the Government evaluator, the meritorious proposal—

(i) Is the product of original thinking submitted confidentially by one source;

(ii) Contains new, novel, or changed concepts, approaches, or methods;

(iii) Was not submitted previously by another; and

(iv) Is not otherwise available within the Federal Government.

(2) In this context, the term does not mean that the source has the sole capability of performing the research.

“United States,” when used in a geographic sense, means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, except as follows:

(1) For use in Subpart 22.8, see the definition at 22.801.

(2) For use in Subpart 22.10, see the definition at 22.1001.

(3) For use in Subpart 22.13, see the definition at 22.1301.

(4) For use in Part 25, see the definition at 25.003.

(5) For use in Subpart 47.4, see the definition at 47.401.

“Unsolicited proposal” means a written proposal for a new or innovative idea that is submitted to an agency on the initiative of the offeror for the purpose of obtaining a contract with the Government, and that is not in response to a request for proposals, Broad Agency Announcement, Small Business Innovation Research topic, Small Business Technology Transfer Research topic, Program Research and Development Announcement, or any other Government-initiated solicitation or program.

“Value engineering” means an analysis of the functions of a program, project, system, product, item of equipment, building, facility, service, or supply of an executive agency, performed by qualified agency or contractor personnel, directed at improving performance, reliability, quality, safety, and life-cycle costs (Section 36 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, 41 U.S.C. 401, *et seq.*). For use in the clause at 52.248-2, see the definition at 52.248-2(b).

“Value engineering change proposal (VECP)”—

(1) Means a proposal that—

(i) Requires a change to the instant contract to implement; and

(ii) Results in reducing the overall projected cost to the agency without impairing essential functions or characteristics, provided, that it does not involve a change—

(A) In deliverable end item quantities only;

(B) In research and development (R&D) items or R&D test quantities that are due solely to results of previous testing under the instant contract; or

(C) To the contract type only.

(2) For use in the clauses at—

(i) 52.248-2, see the definition at 52.248-2(b); and

(ii) 52.248-3, see the definition at 52.248-3(b).

“Veteran-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

“Virgin material” means—

(1) Previously unused raw material, including previously unused copper, aluminum, lead, zinc, iron, other metal or metal ore; or

(2) Any undeveloped resource that is, or with new technology will become, a source of raw materials.

“Warranty” means a promise or affirmation given by a contractor to the Government regarding the nature, usefulness, or condition of the supplies or performance of services furnished under the contract.

“Waste reduction” means preventing or decreasing the amount of waste being generated through waste prevention, recycling, or purchasing recycled and environmentally preferable products.

“Women-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

“Writing” or “written” (see “in writing”).

Subpart 9.4—Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility

9.400 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart—

(1) Prescribes policies and procedures governing the debarment and suspension of contractors by agencies for the causes given in 9.406-2 and 9.407-2;

(2) Provides for the listing of contractors debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, and declared ineligible (see the definition of “ineligible” in 2.101); and

(3) Sets forth the consequences of this listing.

(b) Although this subpart does cover the listing of ineligible contractors (9.404) and the effect of this listing (9.405(b)), it does not prescribe policies and procedures governing declarations of ineligibility.

9.401 Applicability.

In accordance with Public Law 103-355, Section 2455 (31 U.S.C. 6101, note), and Executive Order 12689, any debarment, suspension or other Governmentwide exclusion initiated under the Nonprocurement Common Rule implementing Executive Order 12549 on or after August 25, 1995, shall be recognized by and effective for Executive Branch agencies as a debarment or suspension under this subpart. Similarly, any debarment, suspension, proposed debarment or other Governmentwide exclusion initiated on or after August 25, 1995, under this subpart shall also be recognized by and effective for those agencies and participants as an exclusion under the Nonprocurement Common Rule.

9.402 Policy.

(a) Agencies shall solicit offers from, award contracts to, and consent to subcontracts with responsible contractors only. Debarment and suspension are discretionary actions that, taken in accordance with this subpart, are appropriate means to effectuate this policy.

(b) The serious nature of debarment and suspension requires that these sanctions be imposed only in the public interest for the Government’s protection and not for purposes of punishment. Agencies shall impose debarment or suspension to protect the Government’s interest and only for the causes and in accordance with the procedures set forth in this subpart.

(c) When more than one agency has an interest in the debarment or suspension of a contractor, consideration shall be given to designating one agency as the lead agency for making the decision. Agencies are encouraged to establish methods and procedures for coordinating their debarment or suspension actions.

(d) Agencies shall establish appropriate procedures to implement the policies and procedures of this subpart.

9.403 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Affiliates.” Business concerns, organizations, or individuals are affiliates of each other if, directly or indirectly, (1) either one controls or has the power to control the other, or (2) a third party controls or has the power to control both. Indicia of control include, but are not limited to, interlocking management or ownership, identity of interests among family members, shared facilities and equipment, common use of employees, or a business entity organized following the debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment of a contractor which has the same or similar management, ownership, or principal employees as the contractor that was debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment.

“Agency” means any executive department, military department or defense agency, or other agency or independent establishment of the executive branch.

“Civil judgment” means a judgment or finding of a civil offense by any court of competent jurisdiction.

“Contractor” means any individual or other legal entity that—

(1) Directly or indirectly (*e.g.*, through an affiliate), submits offers for or is awarded, or reasonably may be expected to submit offers for or be awarded, a Government contract, including a contract for carriage under Government or commercial bills of lading, or a subcontract under a Government contract; or

(2) Conducts business, or reasonably may be expected to conduct business, with the Government as an agent or representative of another contractor.

“Debarring official” means—

(1) An agency head; or

(2) A designee authorized by the agency head to impose debarment.

“Indictment” means indictment for a criminal offense. An information or other filing by competent authority charging a criminal offense is given the same effect as an indictment.

“Legal proceedings” means any civil judicial proceeding to which the Government is a party or any criminal proceeding. The term includes appeals from such proceedings.

“Nonprocurement Common Rule” means the procedures used by Federal Executive Agencies to suspend, debar, or exclude individuals or entities from participation in nonprocurement transactions under Executive Order 12549. Examples of nonprocurement transactions are grants, cooperative agreements, scholarships, fellowships, contracts of assistance, loans, loan guarantees, subsidies, insurance, payments for specified use, and donation agreements.

“Suspending official” means—

(1) An agency head; or

(2) A designee authorized by the agency head to impose suspension.

“Unfair trade practices” means the commission of any or the following acts by a contractor:

(1) A violation of Section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1337) as determined by the International Trade Commission.

(2) A violation, as determined by the Secretary of Commerce, of any agreement of the group known as the “Coordination Committee” for purposes of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2401, *et seq.*) or any similar bilateral or multilateral export control agreement.

(3) A knowingly false statement regarding a material element of a certification concerning the foreign content of an item of supply, as determined by the Secretary of the Department or the head of the agency to which such certificate was furnished.

9.404 List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(a) The General Services Administration (GSA)—

(1) Compiles and maintains a current list of all parties debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible by agencies or by the General Accounting Office;

(2) Periodically revises and distributes the list and issues supplements, if necessary, to all agencies and the General Accounting Office; and

(3) Includes in the list the name and telephone number of the official responsible for its maintenance and distribution.

(b) The List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs includes the—

(1) Names and addresses of all contractors debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible, in alphabetical order, with cross-references when more than one name is involved in a single action;

(2) Name of the agency or other authority taking the action;

(3) Cause for the action (see 9.406-2 and 9.407-2 for causes authorized under this subpart) or other statutory or regulatory authority;

(4) Effect of the action;

(5) Termination date for each listing;

(6) DUNS No.; and

(7) Name and telephone number of the point of contact for the action.

(c) Each agency must—

(1) Provide GSA with the information required by paragraph (b) of this section within 5 working days after the action becomes effective;

(2) Notify GSA within 5 working days after modifying or rescinding an action;

(3) Notify GSA of the names and addresses of agency organizations that are to receive the list and the number of copies to be furnished to each;

(4) In accordance with internal retention procedures, maintain records relating to each debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment taken by the agency;

(5) Establish procedures to provide for the effective use of the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, including internal distribution thereof, to ensure that the agency does not solicit offers from, award contracts to, or consent to subcontracts with contractors on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, except as otherwise provided in this subpart; and

(6) Direct inquiries concerning listed contractors to the agency or other authority that took the action.

(d) The List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs is available as follows:

(1) The printed version is published monthly. Copies may be obtained by purchasing a yearly subscription.

(i) Federal agencies may subscribe through their organization’s printing and distribution office.

(ii) The public may subscribe by writing the—

Superintendent of Documents,
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

or by calling the Government Printing Office Inquiry and Order Desk at (202) 512-1800.

(2) The electronic version is updated daily and is available via—

(i) The internet at <http://epls.arnet.gov>; or

(ii) Electronic bulletin board. Dial (202) 219-0132.

The settings are N-8-1-F.

(e) For general questions about entries on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs or additional information on accessing the electronic bulletin board, call GSA at (202) 501-4873 or 501-4740.

9.405 Effect of listing.

(a) Contractors debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment are excluded from receiving contracts, and agencies shall not solicit offers from, award contracts to, or consent to subcontracts with these contractors, unless the agency head determines that there is a compelling reason for such action (see 9.405-1(b), 9.405-2, 9.406-1(c), 9.407-1(d), and 23.506(e)). Contractors debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment are also excluded from conducting business with the Government as agents or representatives of other contractors.

(b) Contractors included on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs as

having been declared ineligible on the basis of statutory or other regulatory procedures are excluded from receiving contracts, and if applicable, subcontracts, under the conditions and for the period set forth in the statute or regulation. Agencies shall not solicit offers from, award contracts to, or consent to subcontracts with these contractors under those conditions and for that period.

(c) Contractors debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment are excluded from acting as individual sureties (see Part 28).

(d)(1) After the opening of bids or receipt of proposals, the contracting officer shall review the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(2) Bids received from any listed contractor in response to an invitation for bids shall be entered on the abstract of bids, and rejected unless the agency head determines in writing that there is a compelling reason to consider the bid.

(3) Proposals, quotations, or offers received from any listed contractor shall not be evaluated for award or included in the competitive range, nor shall discussions be conducted with a listed offeror during a period of ineligibility, unless the agency head determines, in writing, that there is a compelling reason to do so. If the period of ineligibility expires or is terminated prior to award, the contracting officer may, but is not required to, consider such proposals, quotations, or offers.

(4) Immediately prior to award, the contracting officer shall again review the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs to ensure that no award is made to a listed contractor.

9.405-1 Continuation of current contracts.

(a) Notwithstanding the debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment of a contractor, agencies may continue contracts or subcontracts in existence at the time the contractor was debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless the agency head directs otherwise. A decision as to the type of termination action, if any, to be taken should be made only after review by agency contracting and technical personnel and by counsel to ensure the propriety of the proposed action.

(b) For contractors debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment, unless the agency head makes a written determination of the compelling reasons for doing so, ordering activities shall not—

(1) Place orders exceeding the guaranteed minimum under indefinite quantity contracts;

(2) Place orders under optional use Federal Supply Schedule contracts, blanket purchase agreements, or basic ordering agreements; or

(3) Add new work, exercise options, or otherwise extend the duration of current contracts or orders.

9.405-2 Restrictions on subcontracting.

(a) When a contractor debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment is proposed as a subcontractor for any subcontract subject to Government consent (see Subpart 44.2), contracting officers shall not consent to subcontracts with such contractors unless the agency head states in writing the compelling reasons for this approval action. (See 9.405(b) concerning declarations of ineligibility affecting subcontracting.)

(b) The Government suspends or debar contractors to protect the Government's interests. By operation of the clause at 52.209-6, Protecting the Government's Interests When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended or Proposed for Debarment, contractors shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$25,000 with a contractor that has been debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so. If a contractor intends to subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment as evidenced by the parties' inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs (see 9.404), a corporate officer or designee of the contractor is required by operation of the clause at 52.209-6, Protecting the Government's Interests when Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment, to notify the contracting officer, in writing, before entering into such subcontract. The notice must provide the following:

(1) The name of the subcontractor;

(2) The contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs;

(3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs; and

(4) The systems and procedures the contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

(c) The contractor's compliance with the requirements of 52.209-6 will be reviewed during Contractor Purchasing System Reviews (see Subpart 44.3).

9.406 Debarment.

9.406-1 General.

(a) It is the debarring official's responsibility to determine whether debarment is in the Government's interest. The

debarment official may, in the public interest, debar a contractor for any of the causes in 9.406-2, using the procedures in 9.406-3. The existence of a cause for debarment, however, does not necessarily require that the contractor be debarred; the seriousness of the contractor's acts or omissions and any remedial measures or mitigating factors should be considered in making any debarment decision. Before arriving at any debarment decision, the debarment official should consider factors such as the following:

(1) Whether the contractor had effective standards of conduct and internal control systems in place at the time of the activity which constitutes cause for debarment or had adopted such procedures prior to any Government investigation of the activity cited as a cause for debarment.

(2) Whether the contractor brought the activity cited as a cause for debarment to the attention of the appropriate Government agency in a timely manner.

(3) Whether the contractor has fully investigated the circumstances surrounding the cause for debarment and, if so, made the result of the investigation available to the debarment official.

(4) Whether the contractor cooperated fully with Government agencies during the investigation and any court or administrative action.

(5) Whether the contractor has paid or has agreed to pay all criminal, civil, and administrative liability for the improper activity, including any investigative or administrative costs incurred by the Government, and has made or agreed to make full restitution.

(6) Whether the contractor has taken appropriate disciplinary action against the individuals responsible for the activity which constitutes cause for debarment.

(7) Whether the contractor has implemented or agreed to implement remedial measures, including any identified by the Government.

(8) Whether the contractor has instituted or agreed to institute new or revised review and control procedures and ethics training programs.

(9) Whether the contractor has had adequate time to eliminate the circumstances within the contractor's organization that led to the cause for debarment.

(10) Whether the contractor's management recognizes and understands the seriousness of the misconduct giving rise to the cause for debarment and has implemented programs to prevent recurrence.

The existence or nonexistence of any mitigating factors or remedial measures such as set forth in this paragraph (a) is not necessarily determinative of a contractor's present responsibility. Accordingly, if a cause for debarment exists, the contractor has the burden of demonstrating, to the satisfaction of the debarment official, its present responsibility and that debarment is not necessary.

(b) Debarment constitutes debarment of all divisions or other organizational elements of the contractor, unless the

debarment decision is limited by its terms to specific divisions, organizational elements, or commodities. The debarment official may extend the debarment decision to include any affiliates of the contractor if they are—

(1) Specifically named; and

(2) Given written notice of the proposed debarment and an opportunity to respond (see 9.406-3(c)).

(c) A contractor's debarment, or proposed debarment, shall be effective throughout the executive branch of the Government, unless the agency head or a designee (except see 23.506(e)) states in writing the compelling reasons justifying continued business dealings between that agency and the contractor.

(d)(1) When the debarment official has authority to debar contractors from both acquisition contracts pursuant to this regulation and contracts for the purchase of Federal personal property pursuant to the Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMR) 101-45.6, that official shall consider simultaneously debarment of the contractor from the award of acquisition contracts and from the purchase of Federal personal property.

(2) When debarment of a contractor from the award of acquisition contracts and from the purchase of Federal personal property, the debarment notice shall so indicate and the appropriate FAR and FPMR citations shall be included.

9.406-2 Causes for debarment.

The debarment official may debar—

(a) A contractor for a conviction of or civil judgment for—

(1) Commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with—

(i) Obtaining;

(ii) Attempting to obtain; or

(iii) Performing a public contract or subcontract.

(2) Violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers;

(3) Commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property;

(4) Intentionally affixing a label bearing a "Made in America" inscription (or any inscription having the same meaning) to a product sold in or shipped to the United States or its outlying areas, when the product was not made in the United States or its outlying areas (see Section 202 of the Defense Production Act (Public Law 102-558)); or

(5) Commission of any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty that seriously and directly affects the present responsibility of a Government contractor or subcontractor.

(b)(1) A contractor, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, for—

(i) Violation of the terms of a Government contract or subcontract so serious as to justify debarment, such as—

31.205-2 [Reserved]**31.205-3 Bad debts.**

Bad debts, including actual or estimated losses arising from uncollectible accounts receivable due from customers and other claims, and any directly associated costs such as collection costs, and legal costs are unallowable.

31.205-4 Bonding costs.

(a) Bonding costs arise when the Government requires assurance against financial loss to itself or others by reason of the act or default of the contractor. They arise also in instances where the contractor requires similar assurance. Included are such bonds as bid, performance, payment, advance payment, infringement, and fidelity bonds.

(b) Costs of bonding required pursuant to the terms of the contract are allowable.

(c) Costs of bonding required by the contractor in the general conduct of its business are allowable to the extent that such bonding is in accordance with sound business practice and the rates and premiums are reasonable under the circumstances.

31.205-5 [Reserved]**31.205-6 Compensation for personal services.**

(a) *General.* Compensation for personal services is allowable subject to the following general criteria and additional requirements contained in other parts of this cost principle:

(1) Compensation for personal services must be for work performed by the employee in the current year and must not represent a retroactive adjustment of prior years' salaries or wages (but see paragraphs (g), (h), (j), (k), (m), and (o) of this subsection).

(2) The total compensation for individual employees or job classes of employees must be reasonable for the work performed; however, specific restrictions on individual compensation elements apply when prescribed.

(3) The compensation must be based upon and conform to the terms and conditions of the contractor's established compensation plan or practice followed so consistently as to imply, in effect, an agreement to make the payment.

(4) No presumption of allowability will exist where the contractor introduces major revisions of existing compensation plans or new plans and the contractor has not provided the cognizant ACO, either before implementation or within a reasonable period after it, an opportunity to review the allowability of the changes.

(5) Costs that are unallowable under other paragraphs of this Subpart 31.2 are not allowable under this subsection 31.205-6 solely on the basis that they constitute compensation for personal services.

(6)(i) Compensation costs for certain individuals give rise to the need for special consideration. Such individuals include:

(A) Owners of closely held corporations, members of limited liability companies, partners, sole proprietors, or members of their immediate families; and

(B) Persons who are contractually committed to acquire a substantial financial interest in the contractor's enterprise.

(ii) For these individuals, compensation must—

(A) Be reasonable for the personal services rendered; and

(B) Not be a distribution of profits (which is not an allowable contract cost).

(iii) For owners of closely held companies, compensation in excess of the costs that are deductible as compensation under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C.) and regulations under it is unallowable.

(b) *Reasonableness*—(1) *Compensation pursuant to labor-management agreements.* If costs of compensation established under "arm's length" labor-management agreements negotiated under the terms of the Federal Labor Relations Act or similar state statutes are otherwise allowable, the costs are reasonable unless, as applied to work in performing Government contracts, the costs are unwarranted by the character and circumstances of the work or discriminatory against the Government. The application of the provisions of a labor-management agreement designed to apply to a given set of circumstances and conditions of employment (e.g., work involving extremely hazardous activities or work not requiring recurrent use of overtime) is unwarranted when applied to a Government contract involving significantly different circumstances and conditions of employment (e.g., work involving less hazardous activities or work continually requiring use of overtime). It is discriminatory against the Government if it results in employee compensation (in whatever form or name) in excess of that being paid for similar non-Government work under comparable circumstances.

(2) *Compensation not covered by labor-management agreements.* Compensation for each employee or job class of employees must be reasonable for the work performed. Compensation is reasonable if the aggregate of each measurable and allowable element sums to a reasonable total. In determining the reasonableness of total compensation, consider only allowable individual elements of compensation. In addition to the provisions of 31.201-3, in testing the reasonableness of compensation for particular employees or job classes of employees, consider factors determined to be relevant by the contracting officer. Factors that may be relevant include, but are not limited to, conformity with compensation practices of other firms—

(i) Of the same size;

(ii) In the same industry;

(iii) In the same geographic area; and
 (iv) Engaged in similar non-Government work under comparable circumstances.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) *Form of payment.* (1) Compensation for personal services includes compensation paid or to be paid in the future to employees in the form of—

(i) Cash;

(ii) Corporate securities, such as stocks, bonds, and other financial instruments (see paragraph (d)(2) of this subsection regarding valuation); or

(iii) Other assets, products, or services.

(2) When compensation is paid with securities of the contractor or of an affiliate, the following additional restrictions apply:

(i) Valuation placed on the securities is the fair market value on the first date the number of shares awarded is known, determined upon the most objective basis available.

(ii) Accruals for the cost of securities before issuing the securities to the employees are subject to adjustment according to the possibilities that the employees will not receive the securities and that their interest in the accruals will be forfeited.

(e) *Income tax differential pay.* (1) Differential allowances for additional income taxes resulting from foreign assignments are allowable.

(2) Differential allowances for additional income taxes resulting from domestic assignments are unallowable. (However, payments for increased employee income or Federal Insurance Contributions Act taxes incident to allowable reimbursed relocation costs are allowable under 31.205-35(a)(10).)

(f) *Bonuses and incentive compensation.* (1) Bonuses and incentive compensation are allowable provided the—

(i) Awards are paid or accrued under an agreement entered into in good faith between the contractor and the employees before the services are rendered or pursuant to an established plan or policy followed by the contractor so consistently as to imply, in effect, an agreement to make such payment; and

(ii) Basis for the award is supported.

(2) When the bonus and incentive compensation payments are deferred, the costs are subject to the requirements of paragraphs (f)(1) and (k) of this subsection.

(g) *Severance pay.* (1) Severance pay is a payment in addition to regular salaries and wages by contractors to workers whose employment is being involuntarily terminated. Payments for early retirement incentive plans are covered in paragraph (j)(6) of this subsection.

(2) Severance pay is allowable only to the extent that, in each case, it is required by—

(i) Law;

(ii) Employer-employee agreement;

(iii) Established policy that constitutes, in effect, an implied agreement on the contractor's part; or

(iv) Circumstances of the particular employment.

(3) Payments made in the event of employment with a replacement contractor where continuity of employment with credit for prior length of service is preserved under substantially equal conditions of employment, or continued employment by the contractor at another facility, subsidiary, affiliate, or parent company of the contractor are not severance pay and are unallowable.

(4) Actual normal turnover severance payments shall be allocated to all work performed in the contractor's plant. However, if the contractor uses the accrual method to account for normal turnover severance payments, that method will be acceptable if the amount of the accrual is—

(i) Reasonable in light of payments actually made for normal severances over a representative past period; and

(ii) Allocated to all work performed in the contractor's plant.

(5) Abnormal or mass severance pay is of such a conjectural nature that accruals for this purpose are not allowable. However, the Government recognizes its obligation to participate, to the extent of its fair share, in any specific payment. Thus, the Government will consider allowability on a case-by-case basis.

(6) Under 10 U.S.C. 2324(e)(1)(M) and 41 U.S.C. 256(e)(1)(M), the costs of severance payments to foreign nationals employed under a service contract performed outside the United States are unallowable to the extent that such payments exceed amounts typically paid to employees providing similar services in the same industry in the United States. Further, under 10 U.S.C. 2324(e)(1)(N) and 41 U.S.C. 256(e)(1)(N), all such costs of severance payments that are otherwise allowable are unallowable if the termination of employment of the foreign national is the result of the closing of, or the curtailment of activities at, a United States facility in that country at the request of the government of that country; this does not apply if the closing of a facility or curtailment of activities is made pursuant to a status-of-forces or other country-to-country agreement entered into with the government of that country before November 29, 1989. 10 U.S.C. 2324(e)(3) and 41 U.S.C. 256(e)(2) permit the head of the agency to waive these cost allowability limitations under certain circumstances (see 37.113 and the solicitation provision at 52.237-8).

(h) *Backpay.* Backpay is a retroactive adjustment of prior years' salaries or wages. Backpay is unallowable except as follows:

(1) Payments to employees resulting from underpaid work actually performed are allowable, if required by a negotiated settlement, order, or court decree.

(2) Payments to union employees for the difference in their past and current wage rates for working without a contract or labor agreement during labor management negotiations are allowable.

(3) Payments to nonunion employees based upon results of union agreement negotiation are allowable only if—

(i) A formal agreement or understanding exists between management and the employees concerning these payments; or

(ii) An established policy or practice exists and is followed by the contractor so consistently as to imply, in effect, an agreement to make such payments.

(i) Compensation based on changes in the prices of corporate securities or corporate security ownership, such as stock options, stock appreciation rights, phantom stock plans, and junior stock conversions.

(1) Any compensation which is calculated, or valued, based on changes in the price of corporate securities is unallowable.

(2) Any compensation represented by dividend payments or which is calculated based on dividend payments is unallowable.

(3) If a contractor pays an employee in lieu of the employee receiving or exercising a right, option, or benefit which would have been unallowable under this paragraph (i), such payments are also unallowable.

(j) *Pension costs.* (1) Pension plans are normally segregated into two types of plans: defined-benefit and defined-contribution pension plans. The contractor shall measure, assign, and allocate the costs of all defined-benefit pension plans and the costs of all defined-contribution pension plans in compliance with 48 CFR 9904.412—Cost Accounting Standard for Composition and Measurement of Pension Cost, and 48 CFR 9904.413—Adjustment and Allocation of Pension Cost. Pension costs are allowable subject to the referenced standards and the cost limitations and exclusions set forth in paragraph (j)(1)(i) and in paragraphs (j)(2) through (j)(6) of this subsection.

(i) Except for nonqualified pension plans using the pay-as-you-go cost method, to be allowable in the current year, the contractor shall fund pension costs by the time set for filing of the Federal income tax return or any extension. Pension costs assigned to the current year, but not funded by the tax return time, are not allowable in any subsequent year. For nonqualified pension plans using the pay-as-you-go method, to be allowable in the current year, the contractor shall allocate pension costs in the cost accounting period that the pension costs are assigned.

(ii) Pension payments must be paid pursuant to an agreement entered into in good faith between the contractor and employees before the work or services are performed and to the terms and conditions of the established plan. The

cost of changes in pension plans are not allowable if the changes are discriminatory to the Government or are not intended to be applied consistently for all employees under similar circumstances in the future.

(iii) Except as provided for early retirement benefits in paragraph (j)(6) of this subsection, one-time-only pension supplements not available to all participants of the basic plan are not allowable as pension costs, unless the supplemental benefits represent a separate pension plan and the benefits are payable for life at the option of the employee.

(iv) Increases in payments to previously retired plan participants covering cost-of-living adjustments are allowable if paid in accordance with a policy or practice consistently followed.

(2) *Defined-benefit pension plans.* The cost limitations and exclusions pertaining to defined-benefit plans are as follows:

(i)(A) Except for nonqualified pension plans, pension costs (see 48 CFR 9904.412-40(a)(1)) assigned to the current accounting period, but not funded during it, are not allowable in subsequent years (except that a payment made to a fund by the time set for filing the Federal income tax return or any extension thereof is considered to have been made during such taxable year). However, any portion of pension cost computed for a cost accounting period, that exceeds the amount required to be funded pursuant to a waiver granted under the provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), will be allowable in those future accounting periods in which the funding of such excess amounts occurs (see 48 CFR 9904.412-50(c)(5)).

(B) For nonqualified pension plans, except those using the pay-as-you-go cost method, allowable costs are limited to the amount allocable in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.412-50(d)(2).

(C) For nonqualified pension plans using the pay-as-you-go cost method, allowable costs are limited to the amounts allocable in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.412-50(d)(3).

(ii) Any amount funded in excess of the pension cost assigned to a cost accounting period is not allowable in that period and shall be accounted for as set forth at 48 CFR 9904.412-50(a)(4). The excess amount is allowable in the future period to which it is assigned, to the extent it is not otherwise unallowable.

(iii) Increased pension costs are unallowable if the increase is caused by a delay in funding beyond 30 days after each quarter of the year to which they are assignable. If a composite rate is used for allocating pension costs between the segments of a company and if, because of differences in the timing of the funding by the segments, an inequity exists, allowable pension costs for each segment will be limited to that particular segment's calculation of pension costs as pro-

vided for in 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c). The contractor shall make determinations of unallowable costs in accordance with the actuarial method used in calculating pension costs.

(iv) The contracting officer will consider the allowability of the cost of indemnifying the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (PBGC) under ERISA Section 4062 or 4064 arising from terminating an employee deferred compensation plan on a case-by-case basis, provided that if insurance was required by the PBGC under ERISA Section 4023, it was so obtained and the indemnification payment is not recoverable under the insurance. Consideration under the foregoing circumstances will be primarily for the purpose of appraising the extent to which the indemnification payment is allocable to Government work. If a beneficial or other equitable relationship exists, the Government will participate, despite the requirements of 31.205-19(c)(3) and (d)(3), in the indemnification payment to the extent of its fair share.

(v) Increased pension costs resulting from the withdrawal of assets from a pension fund and transfer to another employee benefit plan fund, or transfer of assets to another account within the same fund, are unallowable except to the extent authorized by an advance agreement. If the withdrawal of assets from a pension fund is a plan termination under ERISA, the provisions of paragraph (j)(3) of this subsection apply. The advance agreement shall—

(A) State the amount of the Government's equitable share in the gross amount withdrawn or transferred; and

(B) Provide that the Government receives a credit equal to the amount of the Government's equitable share of the gross withdrawal or transfer.

(3) *Pension adjustments and asset reversions.* (i) For segment closings, pension plan terminations, or curtailment of benefits, the amount of the adjustment shall be—

(A) For contracts and subcontracts that are subject to full coverage under the Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) Board rules and regulations, the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12); and

(B) For contracts and subcontracts that are not subject to full coverage under the CAS, the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12), except the numerator of the fraction at 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12)(vi) is the sum of the pension plan costs allocated to all non-CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts that are subject to Subpart 31.2 or for which cost or pricing data were submitted.

(ii) For all other situations where assets revert to the contractor, or such assets are constructively received by it for any reason, the contractor shall, at the Government's option, make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share of the gross amount withdrawn. The Gov-

ernment's equitable share shall reflect the Government's participation in pension costs through those contracts for which cost or pricing data were submitted or that are subject to Subpart 31.2. Excise taxes on pension plan asset reversions or withdrawals under this paragraph (j)(3)(ii) are unallowable in accordance with 31.205-41(b)(6).

(4) *Defined-contribution pension plans.* In addition to defined-contribution pension plans, this paragraph also covers profit sharing, savings plans, and other such plans, provided the plans fall within the definition of a pension plan at 31.001.

(i) Allowable pension cost is limited to the net contribution required to be made for a cost accounting period after taking into account dividends and other credits, where applicable. However, any portion of pension cost computed for a cost accounting period that exceeds the amount required to be funded pursuant to a waiver granted under the provisions of ERISA will be allowable in those future accounting periods in which the funding of such excess amounts occurs (see 48 CFR 9904.412-50(c)(5)).

(ii) The provisions of paragraphs (j)(2)(ii) and (iv) of this subsection apply to defined-contribution plans.

(5) *Pension plans using the pay-as-you-go cost method.* When using the pay-as-you-go cost method, the contractor shall measure, assign, and allocate the cost of pension plans in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.412 and 9904.413. Pension costs for a pension plan using the pay-as-you-go cost method are allowable to the extent they are not otherwise unallowable.

(6) *Early retirement incentives.* An early retirement incentive is an incentive given to an employee to retire early. For contract costing purposes, costs of early retirement incentives are allowable subject to the pension cost criteria contained in paragraphs (j)(2)(i) through (iv) of this subsection provided—

(i) The contractor measures, assigns, and allocates the costs in accordance with the contractor's accounting practices for pension costs;

(ii) The incentives are in accordance with the terms and conditions of an early retirement incentive plan;

(iii) The contractor applies the plan only to active employees. The cost of extending the plan to employees who retired or were terminated before the adoption of the plan is unallowable; and

(iv) The present value of the total incentives given to any employee in excess of the amount of the employee's annual salary for the previous fiscal year before the employee's retirement is unallowable. The contractor shall compute the present value in accordance with its accounting practices for pension costs. The contractor shall account for any unallowable costs in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.412-50(a)(2).

(k) *Deferred compensation other than pensions.*

(1) Deferred compensation is an award given by an employer to compensate an employee in a future cost accounting period or periods for services rendered in one or more cost accounting periods before the date of receipt of compensation by the employee. Deferred compensation does not include the amount of year-end accruals for salaries, wages, or bonuses that are paid within a reasonable period of time after the end of a cost accounting period. Subject to 31.205-6(a), deferred awards are allowable when they are based on current or future services. Awards made in periods subsequent to the period when the work being remunerated was performed are not allowable.

(2) The costs of deferred awards shall be measured, allocated, and accounted for in compliance with the provisions of 48 CFR 9904.415, Accounting for the Cost of Deferred Compensation.

(3) Deferred compensation payments to employees under awards made before the effective date of 48 CFR 9904.415 are allowable to the extent they would have been allowable under prior acquisition regulations.

(1) *Compensation incidental to business acquisitions.* The following costs are unallowable: (1) Payments to employees under agreements in which they receive special compensation, in excess of the contractor's normal severance pay practice, if their employment terminates following a change in the management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of its assets.

(2) Payments to employees under plans introduced in connection with a change (whether actual or prospective) in the management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of its assets in which those employees receive special compensation, which is contingent upon the employee remaining with the contractor for a specified period of time.

(m) *Fringe benefits.* (1) Fringe benefits are allowances and services provided by the contractor to its employees as compensation in addition to regular wages and salaries. Fringe benefits include, but are not limited to, the cost of vacations, sick leave, holidays, military leave, employee insurance, and supplemental unemployment benefit plans. Except as provided otherwise in Subpart 31.2, the costs of fringe benefits are allowable to the extent that they are reasonable and are required by law, employer-employee agreement, or an established policy of the contractor.

(2) That portion of the cost of company-furnished automobiles that relates to personal use by employees (including transportation to and from work) is unallowable regardless of whether the cost is reported as taxable income to the employees (see 31.205-46(d)).

(n) *Employee rebate and purchase discount plans.* Rebates and purchase discounts, in whatever form, granted

to employees on products or services produced by the contractor or affiliates are unallowable.

(o) *Postretirement benefits other than pensions (PRB).*

(1) PRB covers all benefits, other than cash benefits and life insurance benefits paid by pension plans, provided to employees, their beneficiaries, and covered dependents during the period following the employees' retirement. Benefits encompassed include, but are not limited to, postretirement health care; life insurance provided outside a pension plan; and other welfare benefits such as tuition assistance, day care, legal services, and housing subsidies provided after retirement.

(2) To be allowable, PRB costs must be reasonable and incurred pursuant to law, employer-employee agreement, or an established policy of the contractor. In addition, to be allowable, PRB costs must also be calculated in accordance with paragraphs (o)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection.

(i) *Cash basis.* Cost recognized as benefits when they are actually provided, must be paid to an insurer, provider, or other recipient for current year benefits or premiums.

(ii) *Terminal funding.* If a contractor elects a terminal-funded plan, it does not accrue PRB costs during the working lives of employees. Instead, it accrues and pays the entire PRB liability to an insurer or trustee in a lump sum upon the termination of employees (or upon conversion to such a terminal-funded plan) to establish and maintain a fund or reserve for the sole purpose of providing PRB to retirees. The lump sum is allowable if amortized over a period of 15 years.

(iii) *Accrual basis.* Accrual costing other than terminal funding must be measured and assigned according to Generally Accepted Accounting Principles and be paid to an insurer or trustee to establish and maintain a fund or reserve for the sole purpose of providing PRB to retirees. The accrual must also be calculated in accordance with generally accepted actuarial principles and practices as promulgated by the Actuarial Standards Board.

(3) To be allowable, costs must be funded by the time set for filing the Federal income tax return or any extension thereof. PRB costs assigned to the current year, but not funded or otherwise liquidated by the tax return time, shall not be allowable in any subsequent year.

(4) Increased PRB costs caused by delay in funding beyond 30 days after each quarter of the year to which they are assignable are unallowable.

(5) Costs of postretirement benefits in paragraph (o)(2)(iii) of this subsection attributable to past service ("transition obligation") as defined in Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement 106, paragraph 110, are allowable subject to the following limitation: The allowable amount of such costs assignable to a contractor fiscal year

cannot exceed the amount of such costs which would be assigned to that contractor fiscal year under the delayed recognition methodology described in paragraphs 112 and 113 of Statement 106.

(6) The Government shall receive an equitable share of any amount of previously funded PRB costs which revert or inure to the contractor. Such equitable share shall reflect the Government's previous participation in PRB costs through those contracts for which cost or pricing data were required or which were subject to Subpart 31.2.

(p) *Limitation on allowability of compensation for certain contractor personnel.* (1) Costs incurred after January 1, 1998, for compensation of a senior executive in excess of the benchmark compensation amount determined applicable for the contractor fiscal year by the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP), under Section 39 of the OFPP Act (41 U.S.C. 435) are unallowable (10 U.S.C. 2324(e)(1)(P) and 41 U.S.C. 256(e)(1)(P)). This limitation is the sole statutory limitation on allowable senior executive compensation costs incurred after January 1, 1998, under new or previously existing contracts. This limitation applies whether or not the affected contracts were previously subject to a statutory limitation on such costs. (Note that pursuant to Section 804 of Pub. L. 105-261, the definition of "senior executive" in (p)(2)(ii) has been changed for compensation costs incurred after January 1, 1999.)

(2) As used in this paragraph—

(i) "Compensation" means the total amount of wages, salary, bonuses, deferred compensation (see paragraph (k) of this subsection), and employer contributions to defined contribution pension plans (see paragraphs (j)(4) and (q) of this subsection), for the fiscal year, whether paid, earned, or otherwise accruing, as recorded in the contractor's cost accounting records for the fiscal year.

(ii) "Senior executive" means—

(A) Prior to January 2, 1999—

(1) The Chief Executive Officer (CEO) or any individual acting in a similar capacity at the contractor's headquarters;

(2) The four most highly compensated employees in management positions at the contractor's headquarters, other than the CEO; and

(3) If the contractor has intermediate home offices or segments that report directly to the contractor's headquarters, the five most highly compensated employees in management positions at each such intermediate home office or segment.

(B) Effective January 2, 1999, the five most highly compensated employees in management positions at each home office and each segment of the contractor, whether or not the home office or segment reports directly to the contractor's headquarters.

(iii) "Fiscal year" means the fiscal year established by the contractor for accounting purposes.

(iv) "Contractor's headquarters" means the highest organizational level from which executive compensation costs are allocated to Government contracts.

(q) *Employee stock ownership plans (ESOP).* (1) An ESOP is a stock bonus plan designed to invest primarily in the stock of the employer corporation. The contractor's contributions to an Employee Stock Ownership Trust (ESOT) may be in the form of cash, stock, or property.

(2) Costs of ESOPs are allowable subject to the following conditions:

(i) For ESOPs that meet the definition of a pension plan at 31.001, the contractor—

(A) Measures, assigns, and allocates the costs in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.412;

(B) Funds the pension costs by the time set for filing of the Federal income tax return or any extension. Pension costs assigned to the current year, but not funded by the tax return time, are not allowable in any subsequent year; and

(C) Meets the requirements of paragraph (j)(2)(ii) of this subsection.

(ii) For ESOPs that do not meet the definition of a pension plan at 31.001, the contractor measures, assigns, and allocates costs in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.415.

(iii) Contributions by the contractor in any one year that exceed the deductibility limits of the Internal Revenue Code for that year are unallowable.

(iv) When the contribution is in the form of stock, the value of the stock contribution is limited to the fair market value of the stock on the date that title is effectively transferred to the trust.

(v) When the contribution is in the form of cash—

(A) Stock purchases by the ESOT in excess of fair market value are unallowable; and

(B) When stock purchases are in excess of fair market value, the contractor shall credit the amount of the excess to the same indirect cost pools that were charged for the ESOP contributions in the year in which the stock purchase occurs. However, when the trust purchases the stock with borrowed funds which will be repaid over a period of years by cash contributions from the contractor to the trust, the contractor shall credit the excess price over fair market value to the indirect cost pools pro rata over the period of years during which the contractor contributes the cash used by the trust to repay the loan.

(vi) When the fair market value of unissued stock or stock of a closely held corporation is not readily determinable, the valuation will be made on a case-by-case basis taking into consideration the guidelines for valuation used by the IRS.

31.205-7 Contingencies.

(a) “Contingency,” as used in this subpart, means a possible future event or condition arising from presently known or unknown causes, the outcome of which is indeterminable at the present time.

(b) Costs for contingencies are generally unallowable for historical costing purposes because such costing deals with costs incurred and recorded on the contractor’s books. However, in some cases, as for example, terminations, a contingency factor may be recognized when it is applicable to a past period to give recognition to minor unsettled factors in the interest of expediting settlement.

(c) In connection with estimates of future costs, contingencies fall into two categories:

(1) Those that may arise from presently known and existing conditions, the effects of which are foreseeable within reasonable limits of accuracy; *e.g.*, anticipated costs of rejects and defective work. Contingencies of this category are to be included in the estimates of future costs so as to provide the best estimate of performance cost.

(2) Those that may arise from presently known or unknown conditions, the effect of which cannot be measured so precisely as to provide equitable results to the contractor and to the Government; *e.g.*, results of pending litigation. Contingencies of this category are to be excluded from cost estimates under the several items of cost, but should be disclosed separately (including the basis upon which the contingency is computed) to facilitate the negotiation of appropriate contractual coverage. (See, for example, 31.205-6(g), 31.205-19, and 31.205-24.)

31.205-8 Contributions or donations.

Contributions or donations, including cash, property and services, regardless of recipient, are unallowable, except as provided in 31.205-1(e)(3).

31.205-9 [Reserved]

31.205-10 Cost of money.

(a) *General.* Cost of money—

(1) Is an imputed cost that is not a form of interest on borrowings (see 31.205-20);

(2) Is an “incurred cost” for cost-reimbursement purposes under applicable cost-reimbursement contracts and for progress payment purposes under fixed-price contracts; and

(3) Refers to—

(i) Facilities capital cost of money (48 CFR 9904.414); and

(ii) Cost of money as an element of the cost of capital assets under construction (48 CFR 9904.417).

(b) Cost of money is allowable, provided—

(1) It is measured, assigned, and allocated to contracts in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.414 or measured and added to the cost of capital assets under construction in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.417, as applicable;

(2) The requirements of 31.205-52, which limit the allowability of cost of money, are followed; and

(3) The estimated facilities capital cost of money is specifically identified and proposed in cost proposals relating to the contract under which the cost is to be claimed.

(c) Actual interest cost in lieu of the calculated imputed cost of money is unallowable.

31.205-11 Depreciation.

(a) Depreciation on a contractor’s plant, equipment, and other capital facilities is an allowable contract cost, subject to the limitations contained in this cost principle. For tangible personal property, only estimated residual values that exceed 10 percent of the capitalized cost of the asset need be used in establishing depreciable costs. Where either the declining balance method of depreciation or the class life asset depreciation range system is used, the residual value need not be deducted from capitalized cost to determine depreciable costs. Depreciation cost that would significantly reduce the book value of a tangible capital asset below its residual value is unallowable.

(b) Contractors having contracts subject to 48 CFR 9904.409, Depreciation of Tangible Capital Assets, shall adhere to the requirement of that standard for all fully CAS-covered contracts and may elect to adopt the standard for all other contracts. All requirements of 48 CFR 9904.409 are applicable if the election is made, and contractors must continue to follow it until notification of final acceptance of all deliverable items on all open negotiated Government contracts.

(c) For contracts to which 48 CFR 9904.409 is not applied, except as indicated in paragraphs (g) and (h) of this subsection, allowable depreciation shall not exceed the amount used for financial accounting purposes, and shall be determined in a manner consistent with the depreciation policies and procedures followed in the same segment on non-Government business.

(d) Depreciation, rental, or use charges are unallowable on property acquired from the Government at no cost by the contractor or by any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under common control.

(e) The depreciation on any item which meets the criteria for allowance at price under 31.205-26(e) may be based on that price, provided the same policies and procedures are used for costing all business of the using division, subsidiary, or organization under common control.

(f) No depreciation or rental is allowed on property fully depreciated by the contractor or by any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under common control. How-

ever, a reasonable charge for using fully depreciated property may be agreed upon and allowed (but, see 31.109(h)(2)). In determining the charge, consideration shall be given to cost, total estimated useful life at the time of negotiations, effect of any increased maintenance charges or decreased efficiency due to age, and the amount of depreciation previously charged to Government contracts or subcontracts.

(g) Whether or not the contract is otherwise subject to CAS, the requirements of 31.205-52 shall be observed.

(h) In the event of a write-down from carrying value to fair value as a result of impairments caused by events or changes in circumstances, allowable depreciation of the impaired assets is limited to the amounts that would have been allowed had the assets not been written down (see 31.205-16(g)). However, this does not preclude a change in depreciation resulting from other causes such as permissible changes in estimates of service life, consumption of services, or residual value.

(i) A "capital lease," as defined in Statement of Financial Accounting Standard No. 13 (FAS-13), Accounting for Leases, is subject to the requirements of this cost principle. (See 31.205-36 for Operating Leases.) FAS-13 requires that capital leases be treated as purchased assets, *i.e.*, be capitalized, and the capitalized value of such assets be distributed over their useful lives as depreciation charges or over the leased life as amortization charges, as appropriate, except that—

(1) Lease costs under a sale and leaseback arrangement are allowable up to the amount that would have been allowed had the contractor retained title to the asset; and

(2) If it is determined that the terms of the capital lease have been significantly affected by the fact that the lessee and lessor are related, depreciation charges are not allowable in excess of those that would have occurred if the lease contained terms consistent with those found in a lease between unrelated parties.

31.205-12 Economic planning costs.

Economic planning costs are the costs of general long-range management planning that is concerned with the future overall development of the contractor's business and that may take into account the eventual possibility of economic dislocations or fundamental alterations in those markets in which the contractor currently does business. Economic planning costs are allowable. Economic planning costs do not include organization or reorganization costs covered by 31.205-27. See 31.205-38 for market planning costs other than economic planning costs.

31.205-13 Employee morale, health, welfare, food service, and dormitory costs and credits.

(a) Aggregate costs incurred on activities designed to improve working conditions, employer-employee relations,

employee morale, and employee performance (less income generated by these activities) are allowable, subject to the limitations contained in this subsection. Some examples of allowable activities are—

(1) House publications;

(2) Health clinics;

(3) Wellness/fitness centers;

(4) Employee counseling services; and

(5) Food and dormitory services for the contractor's employees at or near the contractor's facilities. These services include—

(i) Operating or furnishing facilities for cafeterias, dining rooms, canteens, lunch wagons, vending machines, living accommodations; and

(ii) Similar types of services.

(b) Costs of gifts are unallowable. (Gifts do not include awards for performance made pursuant to 31.205-6(f) or awards made in recognition of employee achievements pursuant to an established contractor plan or policy.)

(c) Costs of recreation are unallowable, except for the costs of employees' participation in company sponsored sports teams or employee organizations designed to improve company loyalty, team work, or physical fitness.

(d)(1) The allowability of food and dormitory losses are determined by the following factors:

(i) Losses from operating food and dormitory services are allowable only if the contractor's objective is to operate such services on a break-even basis.

(ii) Losses sustained because food services or lodging accommodations are furnished without charge or at prices or rates which obviously would not be conducive to the accomplishment of the objective in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this subsection are not allowable, except as described in paragraph (d)(1)(iii) of this subsection.

(iii) A loss may be allowed to the extent that the contractor can demonstrate that unusual circumstances exist such that even with efficient management, operating the services on a break-even basis would require charging inordinately high prices, or prices or rates higher than those charged by commercial establishments offering the same services in the same geographical areas. The following are examples of unusual circumstances:

(A) The contractor must provide food or dormitory services at remote locations where adequate commercial facilities are not reasonably available.

(B) The contractor's charged (but unproductive) labor costs would be excessive if the services were not available.

(C) If cessation or reduction of food or dormitory operations will not otherwise yield net cost savings.

(2) Costs of food and dormitory services shall include an allocable share of indirect expenses pertaining to these activities.

(e) When the contractor has an arrangement authorizing an employee association to provide or operate a service, such as vending machines in the contractor's plant, and retain the profits, such profits shall be treated in the same manner as if the contractor were providing the service (but see paragraph (f) of this subsection).

(f) Contributions by the contractor to an employee organization, including funds from vending machine receipts or similar sources, are allowable only to the extent that the contractor demonstrates that an equivalent amount of the costs incurred by the employee organization would be allowable if directly incurred by the contractor.

31.205-14 Entertainment costs.

Costs of amusement, diversions, social activities, and any directly associated costs such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities are unallowable. Costs made specifically unallowable under this cost principle are not allowable under any other cost principle. Costs of membership in social, dining, or country clubs or other organizations having the same purposes are also unallowable, regardless of whether the cost is reported as taxable income to the employees.

31.205-15 Fines, penalties, and mischarging costs.

(a) Costs of fines and penalties resulting from violations of, or failure of the contractor to comply with, Federal, State, local, or foreign laws and regulations, are unallowable except when incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer.

(b) Costs incurred in connection with, or related to, the mischarging of costs on Government contracts are unallowable when the costs are caused by, or result from, alteration or destruction of records, or other false or improper charging or recording of costs. Such costs include those incurred to measure or otherwise determine the magnitude of the improper charging, and costs incurred to remedy or correct the mischarging, such as costs to rescreen and reconstruct records.

31.205-16 Gains and losses on disposition or impairment of depreciable property or other capital assets.

(a) Gains and losses from the sale, retirement, or other disposition (but see 31.205-19) of depreciable property shall be included in the year in which they occur as credits or charges to the cost grouping(s) in which the depreciation or amortization applicable to those assets was included (but see paragraph (d) of this subsection). However, no gain or loss shall be recognized as a result of the transfer of assets in a business combination (see 31.205-52).

(b) Gains and losses on disposition of tangible capital assets, including those acquired under capital leases (see 31.205-11(i)), shall be considered as adjustments of depreciation costs previously recognized. The gain or loss for each

asset disposed of is the difference between the net amount realized, including insurance proceeds from involuntary conversions, and its undepreciated balance. The gain recognized for contract costing purposes shall be limited to the difference between the acquisition cost (or for assets acquired under a capital lease, the value at which the leased asset is capitalized) of the asset and its undepreciated balance (except see subdivisions (c)(2)(i) or (ii) of this section).

(c) Special considerations apply to an involuntary conversion which occurs when a contractor's property is destroyed by events over which the owner has no control, such as fire, windstorm, flood, accident, theft, etc., and an insurance award is recovered. The following govern involuntary conversions:

(1) When there is a cash award and the converted asset is not replaced, gain or loss shall be recognized in the period of disposition. The gain recognized for contract costing purposes shall be limited to the difference between the acquisition cost of the asset and its undepreciated balance.

(2) When the converted asset is replaced, the contractor shall either—

(i) Adjust the depreciable basis of the new asset by the amount of the total realized gain or loss; or

(ii) Recognize the gain or loss in the period of disposition, in which case the Government shall participate to the same extent as outlined in paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection.

(d) Gains and losses on the disposition of depreciable property shall not be recognized as a separate charge or credit when—

(1) Gains and losses are processed through the depreciation reserve account and reflected in the depreciation allowable under 31.205-11; or

(2) The property is exchanged as part of the purchase price of a similar item, and the gain or loss is taken into consideration in the depreciation cost basis of the new item.

(e) Gains and losses arising from mass or extraordinary sales, retirements, or other disposition other than through business combinations shall be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(f) Gains and losses of any nature arising from the sale or exchange of capital assets other than depreciable property shall be excluded in computing contract costs.

(g) With respect to long-lived tangible and identifiable intangible assets held for use, no loss shall be allowed for a write-down from carrying value to fair value as a result of impairments caused by events or changes in circumstances (e.g., environmental damage, idle facilities arising from a declining business base, etc.). If depreciable property or other capital assets have been written down from carrying value to fair value due to impairments, gains or losses upon disposition shall be the amounts that would have been allowed had the assets not been written down.

31.205-17 Idle facilities and idle capacity costs.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this subsection—

“Costs of idle facilities or idle capacity” means costs such as maintenance, repair, housing, rent, and other related costs; e.g., property taxes, insurance, and depreciation.

“Facilities” means plant or any portion thereof (including land integral to the operation), equipment, individually or collectively, or any other tangible capital asset, wherever located, and whether owned or leased by the contractor.

“Idle capacity” means the unused capacity of partially used facilities. It is the difference between that which a facility could achieve under 100 percent operating time on a one-shift basis, less operating interruptions resulting from time lost for repairs, setups, unsatisfactory materials, and other normal delays, and the extent to which the facility was actually used to meet demands during the accounting period. A multiple-shift basis may be used in the calculation instead of a one-shift basis if it can be shown that this amount of usage could normally be expected for the type of facility involved.

“Idle facilities” means completely unused facilities that are excess to the contractor’s current needs.

(b) The costs of idle facilities are unallowable unless the facilities—

(1) Are necessary to meet fluctuations in workload; or

(2) Were necessary when acquired and are now idle because of changes in requirements, production economies, reorganization, termination, or other causes which could not have been reasonably foreseen. (Costs of idle facilities are allowable for a reasonable period, ordinarily not to exceed 1 year, depending upon the initiative taken to use, lease, or dispose of the idle facilities (but see 31.205-42)).

(c) Costs of idle capacity are costs of doing business and are a factor in the normal fluctuations of usage or overhead rates from period to period. Such costs are allowable provided the capacity is necessary or was originally reasonable and is not subject to reduction or elimination by subletting, renting, or sale, in accordance with sound business, economics, or security practices. Widespread idle capacity throughout an entire plant or among a group of assets having substantially the same function may be idle facilities.

(d) Any costs to be paid directly by the Government for idle facilities or idle capacity reserved for defense mobilization production shall be the subject of a separate agreement.

31.205-18 Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this subsection—

“Applied research” means that effort which (1) normally follows basic research, but may not be severable from the related basic research, (2) attempts to determine and exploit the potential of scientific discoveries or improvements in technology, materials, processes, methods, devices, or techniques, and (3) attempts to advance the state of the art. Applied research does not include efforts whose principal aim is design, development, or test of specific items or ser-

vices to be considered for sale; these efforts are within the definition of the term “development,” defined in this subsection.

“Basic research” (see 2.101).

“Bid and proposal (B&P) costs” means the costs incurred in preparing, submitting, and supporting bids and proposals (whether or not solicited) on potential Government or non-Government contracts. The term does not include the costs of effort sponsored by a grant or cooperative agreement, or required in the performance of a contract.

“Company” means all divisions, subsidiaries, and affiliates of the contractor under common control.

“Development” means the systematic use, under whatever name, of scientific and technical knowledge in the design, development, test, or evaluation of a potential new product or service (or of an improvement in an existing product or service) for the purpose of meeting specific performance requirements or objectives. Development includes the functions of design engineering, prototyping, and engineering testing. Development excludes—

(1) Subcontracted technical effort which is for the sole purpose of developing an additional source for an existing product, or

(2) Development effort for manufacturing or production materials, systems, processes, methods, equipment, tools, and techniques not intended for sale.

“Independent research and development (IR&D)” means a contractor’s IR&D cost that consists of projects falling within the four following areas: (1) basic research, (2) applied research, (3) development, and (4) systems and other concept formulation studies. The term does not include the costs of effort sponsored by a grant or required in the performance of a contract. IR&D effort shall not include technical effort expended in developing and preparing technical data specifically to support submitting a bid or proposal.

“Systems and other concept formulation studies” means analyses and study efforts either related to specific IR&D efforts or directed toward identifying desirable new systems, equipment or components, or modifications and improvements to existing systems, equipment, or components.

(b) *Composition and allocation of costs.* The requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420, Accounting for independent research and development costs and bid and proposal costs, are incorporated in their entirety and shall apply as follows—

(1) *Fully-CAS-covered contracts.* Contracts that are fully-CAS-covered shall be subject to all requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420.

(2) *Modified CAS-covered and non-CAS-covered contracts.* Contracts that are not CAS-covered or that contain terms or conditions requiring modified CAS coverage shall be subject to all requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420 except 48 CFR 9904.420-50(e)(2) and 48 CFR 9904.420-50(f)(2), which are not then applicable. However, non-CAS-covered

or modified CAS-covered contracts awarded at a time the contractor has CAS-covered contracts requiring compliance with 48 CFR 9904.420, shall be subject to all the requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420. When the requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420-50(e)(2) and 48 CFR 9904.420-50(f)(2) are not applicable, the following apply:

(i) IR&D and B&P costs shall be allocated to final cost objectives on the same basis of allocation used for the G&A expense grouping of the profit center (see 31.001) in which the costs are incurred. However, when IR&D and B&P costs clearly benefit other profit centers or benefit the entire company, those costs shall be allocated through the G&A of the other profit centers or through the corporate G&A, as appropriate.

(ii) If allocations of IR&D or B&P through the G&A base do not provide equitable cost allocation, the contracting officer may approve use of a different base.

(c) *Allowability.* Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this subsection, or as provided in agency regulations, costs for IR&D and B&P are allowable as indirect expenses on contracts to the extent that those costs are allocable and reasonable.

(d) *Deferred IR&D costs.* (1) IR&D costs that were incurred in previous accounting periods are unallowable, except when a contractor has developed a specific product at its own risk in anticipation of recovering the development costs in the sale price of the product provided that—

(i) The total amount of IR&D costs applicable to the product can be identified;

(ii) The proration of such costs to sales of the product is reasonable;

(iii) The contractor had no Government business during the time that the costs were incurred or did not allocate IR&D costs to Government contracts except to prorate the cost of developing a specific product to the sales of that product; and

(iv) No costs of current IR&D programs are allocated to Government work except to prorate the costs of developing a specific product to the sales of that product.

(2) When deferred costs are recognized, the contract (except firm-fixed-price and fixed-price with economic price adjustment) will include a specific provision setting forth the amount of deferred IR&D costs that are allocable to the contract. The negotiation memorandum will state the circumstances pertaining to the case and the reason for accepting the deferred costs.

(e) *Cooperative arrangements.* (1) IR&D costs may be incurred by contractors working jointly with one or more non-Federal entities pursuant to a cooperative arrangement (for example, joint ventures, limited partnerships, teaming arrangements, and collaboration and consortium arrange-

ments). IR&D costs also may include costs contributed by contractors in performing cooperative research and development agreements, or similar arrangements, entered into under—

(i) Section 12 of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Transfer Act of 1980 (15 U.S.C. 3710(a));

(ii) Sections 203(c)(5) and (6) of the National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2473(c)(5) and (6));

(iii) 10 U.S.C. 2371 for the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency; or

(iv) Other equivalent authority.

(2) IR&D costs incurred by a contractor pursuant to these types of cooperative arrangements should be considered as allowable IR&D costs if the work performed would have been allowed as contractor IR&D had there been no cooperative arrangement.

(3) Costs incurred in preparing, submitting, and supporting offers on potential cooperative arrangements are allowable to the extent they are allocable, reasonable, and not otherwise unallowable.

31.205-19 Insurance and indemnification.

(a) Insurance by purchase or by self-insuring includes—

(1) Coverage the contractor is required to carry or to have approved, under the terms of the contract; and

(2) Any other coverage the contractor maintains in connection with the general conduct of its business.

(b) For purposes of applying the provisions of this subsection, the Government considers insurance provided by captive insurers (insurers owned by or under control of the contractor) as self-insurance, and charges for it shall comply with the provisions applicable to self-insurance costs in this subsection. However, if the captive insurer also sells insurance to the general public in substantial quantities and it can be demonstrated that the charge to the contractor is based on competitive market forces, the Government will consider the insurance as purchased insurance.

(c) Whether or not the contract is subject to CAS, self-insurance charges are allowable subject to paragraph (e) of this subsection and the following limitations:

(1) The contractor shall measure, assign, and allocate costs in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.416, Accounting for Insurance Costs.

(2) The contractor shall comply with (48 CFR) Part 28. However, approval of a contractor's insurance program in accordance with Part 28 does not constitute a determination as to the allowability of the program's cost.

(3) If purchased insurance is available, any self-insurance charge plus insurance administration expenses in excess of the cost of comparable purchased insurance plus associated insurance administration expenses is unallowable.

(4) Self-insurance charges for risks of catastrophic losses are unallowable (see 28.308(e)).

(d) Purchased insurance costs are allowable, subject to paragraph (e) of this subsection and the following limitations:

(1) For contracts subject to full CAS coverage, the contractor shall measure, assign, and allocate costs in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.416.

(2) For all contracts, premiums for insurance purchased from fronting insurance companies (insurance companies not related to the contractor but who reinsure with a captive insurer of the contractor) are unallowable to the extent they exceed the sum of—

(i) The amount that would have been allowed had the contractor insured directly with the captive insurer; and

(ii) Reasonable fronting company charges for services rendered.

(3) Actual losses are unallowable unless expressly provided for in the contract, except—

(i) Losses incurred under the nominal deductible provisions of purchased insurance, in keeping with sound business practice, are allowable; and

(ii) Minor losses, such as spoilage, breakage, and disappearance of small hand tools that occur in the ordinary course of business and that are not covered by insurance, are allowable.

(e) Self-insurance and purchased insurance costs are subject to the cost limitations in the following paragraphs:

(1) Costs of insurance required or approved pursuant to the contract are allowable.

(2) Costs of insurance maintained by the contractor in connection with the general conduct of its business are allowable subject to the following limitations:

(i) Types and extent of coverage shall follow sound business practice, and the rates and premiums shall be reasonable.

(ii) Costs allowed for business interruption or other similar insurance shall be limited to exclude coverage of profit.

(iii) The cost of property insurance premiums for insurance coverage in excess of the acquisition cost of the insured assets is allowable only when the contractor has a formal written policy assuring that in the event the insured property is involuntarily converted, the new asset shall be valued at the book value of the replaced asset plus or minus adjustments for differences between insurance proceeds and actual replacement cost. If the contractor does not have such a formal written policy, the cost of premiums for insurance coverage in excess of the acquisition cost of the insured asset is unallowable.

(iv) Costs of insurance for the risk of loss of, or damage to, Government property are allowable only to the

extent that the contractor is liable for such loss or damage and such insurance does not cover loss or damage which results from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the contractor's directors or officers, or other equivalent representatives.

(v) Costs of insurance on the lives of officers, partners, proprietors, or employees are allowable only to the extent that the insurance represents additional compensation (see 31.205-6).

(3) The cost of insurance to protect the contractor against the costs of correcting its own defects in materials and workmanship is unallowable. However, insurance costs to cover fortuitous or casualty losses resulting from defects in materials or workmanship are allowable as a normal business expense.

(4) Premiums for retroactive or backdated insurance written to cover losses that have occurred and are known are unallowable.

(5) The Government is obligated to indemnify the contractor only to the extent authorized by law, as expressly provided for in the contract, except as provided in paragraph (d)(3) of this subsection.

(6) Late premium payment charges related to employee deferred compensation plan insurance incurred pursuant to Section 4007 (29 U.S.C. 1307) or Section 4023 (29 U.S.C. 1323) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 are unallowable.

31.205-20 Interest and other financial costs.

Interest on borrowings (however represented), bond discounts, costs of financing and refinancing capital (net worth plus long-term liabilities), legal and professional fees paid in connection with preparing prospectuses, and costs of preparing and issuing stock rights are unallowable (but see 31.205-28). However, interest assessed by State or local taxing authorities under the conditions specified in 31.205-41(a)(3) is allowable.

31.205-21 Labor relations costs.

Costs incurred in maintaining satisfactory relations between the contractor and its employees, including costs of shop stewards, labor management committees, employee publications, and other related activities, are allowable.

31.205-22 Lobbying and political activity costs.

(a) Costs associated with the following activities are unallowable:

(1) Attempts to influence the outcomes of any Federal, State, or local election, referendum, initiative, or similar procedure, through in kind or cash contributions, endorsements, publicity, or similar activities;

(2) Establishing, administering, contributing to, or paying the expenses of a political party, campaign, political action committee, or other organization established for the purpose of influencing the outcomes of elections;

(3) Any attempt to influence—

(i) The introduction of Federal, state, or local legislation, or

(ii) The enactment or modification of any pending Federal, state, or local legislation through communication with any member or employee of the Congress or state legislature (including efforts to influence state or local officials to engage in similar lobbying activity), or with any government official or employee in connection with a decision to sign or veto enrolled legislation;

(4) Any attempt to influence—

(i) The introduction of Federal, state, or local legislation, or

(ii) The enactment or modification of any pending Federal, state, or local legislation by preparing, distributing or using publicity or propaganda, or by urging members of the general public or any segment thereof to contribute to or participate in any mass demonstration, march, rally, fund raising drive, lobbying campaign or letter writing or telephone campaign;

(5) Legislative liaison activities, including attendance at legislative sessions or committee hearings, gathering information regarding legislation, and analyzing the effect of legislation, when such activities are carried on in support of or in knowing preparation for an effort to engage in unallowable activities; or

(6) Costs incurred in attempting to improperly influence (see 3.401), either directly or indirectly, an employee or officer of the Executive branch of the Federal Government to give consideration to or act regarding a regulatory or contract matter.

(b) The following activities are excepted from the coverage of (a) of this section:

(1) Providing a technical and factual presentation of information on a topic directly related to the performance of a contract through hearing testimony, statements or letters to the Congress or a state legislature, or subdivision, member, or cognizant staff member thereof, in response to a documented request (including a Congressional Record notice requesting testimony or statements for the record at a regularly scheduled hearing) made by the recipient member, legislative body or subdivision, or a cognizant staff member thereof; provided such information is readily obtainable and can be readily put in deliverable form; and further provided that costs under this section for transportation, lodging or meals are unallowable unless incurred for the purpose of

offering testimony at a regularly scheduled Congressional hearing pursuant to a written request for such presentation made by the Chairman or Ranking Minority Member of the Committee or Subcommittee conducting such hearing.

(2) Any lobbying made unallowable by paragraph (a)(3) of this subsection to influence state or local legislation in order to directly reduce contract cost, or to avoid material impairment of the contractor's authority to perform the contract.

(3) Any activity specifically authorized by statute to be undertaken with funds from the contract.

(c) When a contractor seeks reimbursement for indirect costs, total lobbying costs shall be separately identified in the indirect cost rate proposal, and thereafter treated as other unallowable activity costs.

(d) Contractors shall maintain adequate records to demonstrate that the certification of costs as being allowable or unallowable (see 42.703-2) pursuant to this subsection complies with the requirements of this subsection.

(e) Existing procedures should be utilized to resolve in advance any significant questions or disagreements concerning the interpretation or application of this subsection.

31.205-23 Losses on other contracts.

An excess of costs over income under any other contract (including the contractor's contributed portion under cost-sharing contracts) is unallowable.

31.205-24 Maintenance and repair costs.

(a) Costs necessary for the upkeep of property (including Government property, unless otherwise provided for) that neither add to the permanent value of the property nor appreciably prolong its intended life, but keep it in an efficient operating condition, are to be treated as follows (but see 31.205-11):

(1) Normal maintenance and repair costs are allowable.

(2) Extraordinary maintenance and repair costs are allowable, provided those costs are allocated to the applicable periods for purposes of determining contract costs (but see 31.109).

(b) Expenditures for plant and equipment, including rehabilitation which should be capitalized and subject to depreciation, according to generally accepted accounting principles as applied under the contractor's established policy or, when applicable, according to 48 CFR 9904.404, Capitalization of Tangible Assets, are allowable only on a depreciation basis.

31.205-25 Manufacturing and production engineering costs.

(a) The costs of manufacturing and production engineering effort as described in (1) through (4) of this paragraph are all allowable:

(1) Developing and deploying new or improved materials, systems, processes, methods, equipment, tools and techniques that are or are expected to be used in producing products or services;

(2) Developing and deploying pilot production lines;

(3) Improving current production functions, such as plant layout, production scheduling and control, methods and job analysis, equipment capabilities and capacities, inspection techniques, and tooling analysis (including tooling design and application improvements); and

(4) Material and manufacturing producibility analysis for production suitability and to optimize manufacturing processes, methods, and techniques.

(b) This cost principle does not cover—

(1) Basic and applied research effort (as defined in 31.205-18(a)) related to new technology, materials, systems, processes, methods, equipment, tools and techniques. Such technical effort is governed by 31.205-18, Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs; and

(2) Development effort for manufacturing or production materials, systems, processes, methods, equipment, tools, and techniques that are intended for sale is also governed by 31.205-18.

(c) Where manufacturing or production development costs are capitalized or required to be capitalized under the contractor's capitalization policies, allowable cost will be determined in accordance with the requirements of 31.205-11, Depreciation.

31.205-26 Material costs.

(a) Material costs include the costs of such items as raw materials, parts, sub-assemblies, components, and manufacturing supplies, whether purchased or manufactured by the contractor, and may include such collateral items as inbound transportation and intransit insurance. In computing material costs, consideration shall be given to reasonable overruns, spoilage, or defective work (unless otherwise provided in any contract provision relating to inspecting and correcting defective work). These costs are allowable, subject to the requirements of paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section.

(b) Costs of material shall be adjusted for income and other credits, including available trade discounts, refunds, rebates, allowances, and cash discounts, and credits for scrap, salvage, and material returned to vendors. Such income and other credits shall either be credited directly to the cost of the material or be allocated as a credit to indirect costs. When the contractor can demonstrate that failure to take cash discounts was reasonable, lost discounts need not be credited.

(c) Reasonable adjustments arising from differences between periodic physical inventories and book inventories may be included in arriving at costs; provided, such adjustments relate to the period of contract performance.

(d) When materials are purchased specifically for and are identifiable solely with performance under a contract, the actual purchase cost of those materials should be charged to the contract. If material is issued from stores, any generally recognized method of pricing such material is acceptable if that method is consistently applied and the results are equitable. When estimates of future material costs are required, current market price or anticipated acquisition cost may be used, but the basis of pricing must be disclosed.

(e) Allowance for all materials, supplies, and services that are sold or transferred between any divisions, subdivisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the contractor under a common control shall be on the basis of cost incurred in accordance with this subpart. However, allowance may be at price when it is the established practice of the transferring organization to price interorganizational transfers at other than cost for commercial work of the contractor or any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under a common control, and when the item being transferred qualifies for an exception under 15.403-1(b) and the contracting officer has not determined the price to be unreasonable.

(f) When a commercial item under paragraph (e) of this subsection is transferred at a price based on a catalog or market price, the price should be adjusted to reflect the quantities being acquired and may be adjusted to reflect the actual cost of any modifications necessary because of contract requirements.

31.205-27 Organization costs.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, expenditures in connection with (1) planning or executing the organization or reorganization of the corporate structure of a business, including mergers and acquisitions, (2) resisting or planning to resist the reorganization of the corporate structure of a business or a change in the controlling interest in the ownership of a business, and (3) raising capital (net worth plus long-term liabilities), are unallowable. Such expenditures include but are not limited to incorporation fees and costs of attorneys, accountants, brokers, promoters and organizers, management consultants and investment counselors, whether or not employees of the contractor. Unallowable "reorganization" costs include the cost of any change in the contractor's financial structure, excluding administrative costs of short-term borrowings for working capital, resulting in alterations in the rights and interests of security holders, whether or not additional capital is raised.

(b) The cost of activities primarily intended to provide compensation will not be considered organizational costs subject to this subsection, but will be governed by 31.205-6. These activities include acquiring stock for—

- (1) Executive bonuses,
- (2) Employee savings plans, and
- (3) Employee stock ownership plans.

31.205-28 Other business expenses.

The following types of recurring costs are allowable:

- (a) Registry and transfer charges resulting from changes in ownership of securities issued by the contractor.
- (b) Cost of shareholders' meetings.
- (c) Normal proxy solicitations.
- (d) Preparing and publishing reports to shareholders.
- (e) Preparing and submitting required reports and forms to taxing and other regulatory bodies.
- (f) Incidental costs of directors' and committee meetings.
- (g) Other similar costs.

31.205-29 Plant protection costs.

Costs of items such as—

- (a) Wages, uniforms, and equipment of personnel engaged in plant protection,
- (b) Depreciation on plant protection capital assets, and
- (c) Necessary expenses to comply with military requirements, are allowable.

31.205-30 Patent costs.

(a) The following patent costs are allowable to the extent that they are incurred as requirements of a Government contract (but see 31.205-33):

- (1) Costs of preparing invention disclosures, reports, and other documents.
- (2) Costs for searching the art to the extent necessary to make the invention disclosures.
- (3) Other costs in connection with the filing and prosecution of a United States patent application where title or royalty-free license is to be conveyed to the Government.

(b) General counseling services relating to patent matters, such as advice on patent laws, regulations, clauses, and employee agreements, are allowable (but see 31.205-33).

(c) Other than those for general counseling services, patent costs not required by the contract are unallowable. (See also 31.205-37.)

31.205-31 Plant reconversion costs.

Plant reconversion costs are those incurred in restoring or rehabilitating the contractor's facilities to approximately the same condition existing immediately before the start of the Government contract, fair wear and tear excepted. Reconversion costs are unallowable except for the cost of removing Government property and the restoration or rehabilitation costs caused by such removal. However, in special circumstances where equity so dictates, additional costs may be allowed to the extent agreed upon before costs are incurred. Care should be exercised to avoid duplication through allowance as contingencies, additional profit or fee, or in other contracts.

31.205-32 Precontract costs.

Precontract costs means costs incurred before the effective date of the contract directly pursuant to the negotiation and in anticipation of the contract award when such incurrence is necessary to comply with the proposed contract delivery schedule. These costs are allowable to the extent that they would have been allowable if incurred after the date of the contract (see 31.109).

31.205-33 Professional and consultant service costs.

(a) *Definition.* "Professional and consultant services," as used in this subsection, means those services rendered by persons who are members of a particular profession or possess a special skill and who are not officers or employees of the contractor. Examples include those services acquired by contractors or subcontractors in order to enhance their legal, economic, financial, or technical positions. Professional and consultant services are generally acquired to obtain information, advice, opinions, alternatives, conclusions, recommendations, training, or direct assistance, such as studies, analyses, evaluations, liaison with Government officials, or other forms of representation.

(b) Costs of professional and consultant services are allowable subject to this paragraph and paragraphs (c) through (f) of this subsection when reasonable in relation to the services rendered and when not contingent upon recovery of the costs from the Government (but see 31.205-30 and 31.205-47).

(c) Costs of professional and consultant services performed under any of the following circumstances are unallowable:

(1) Services to improperly obtain, distribute, or use information or data protected by law or regulation (*e.g.*, 52.215-1(e), Restriction on Disclosure and Use of Data).

(2) Services that are intended to improperly influence the contents of solicitations, the evaluation of proposals or quotations, or the selection of sources for contract award, whether award is by the Government, or by a prime contractor or subcontractor.

(3) Any other services obtained, performed, or otherwise resulting in violation of any statute or regulation prohibiting improper business practices or conflicts of interest.

(4) Services performed which are not consistent with the purpose and scope of the services contracted for or otherwise agreed to.

(d) In determining the allowability of costs (including retainer fees) in a particular case, no single factor or any special combination of factors is necessarily determinative. However, the contracting officer shall consider the following factors, among others:

(1) The nature and scope of the service rendered in relation to the service required.

(2) The necessity of contracting for the service, considering the contractor's capability in the particular area.

(3) The past pattern of acquiring such services and their costs, particularly in the years prior to the award of Government contracts.

(4) The impact of Government contracts on the contractor's business.

(5) Whether the proportion of Government work to the contractor's total business is such as to influence the contractor in favor of incurring the cost, particularly when the services rendered are not of a continuing nature and have little relationship to work under Government contracts.

(6) Whether the service can be performed more economically by employment rather than by contracting.

(7) The qualifications of the individual or concern rendering the service and the customary fee charged, especially on non-Government contracts.

(8) Adequacy of the contractual agreement for the service (*e.g.*, description of the service, estimate of time required, rate of compensation, termination provisions).

(e) Retainer fees, to be allowable, must be supported by evidence that—

(1) The services covered by the retainer agreement are necessary and customary;

(2) The level of past services justifies the amount of the retainer fees (if no services were rendered, fees are not automatically unallowable);

(3) The retainer fee is reasonable in comparison with maintaining an in-house capability to perform the covered services, when factors such as cost and level of expertise are considered; and

(4) The actual services performed are documented in accordance with paragraph (f) of this subsection.

(f) Fees for services rendered are allowable only when supported by evidence of the nature and scope of the service furnished (see also 31.205-38(c)). However, retainer agreements generally are not based on specific statements of work. Evidence necessary to determine that work performed is proper and does not violate law or regulation shall include—

(1) Details of all agreements (*e.g.*, work requirements, rate of compensation, and nature and amount of other expenses, if any) with the individuals or organizations providing the services and details of actual services performed;

(2) Invoices or billings submitted by consultants, including sufficient detail as to the time expended and nature of the actual services provided; and

(3) Consultants' work products and related documents, such as trip reports indicating persons visited and subjects discussed, minutes of meetings, and collateral memoranda and reports.

31.205-34 Recruitment costs.

(a) Subject to paragraph (b) of this subsection, the following costs are allowable:

(1) Costs of help-wanted advertising.

(2) Costs of operating an employment office needed to secure and maintain an adequate labor force.

(3) Costs of operating an aptitude and educational testing program.

(4) Travel costs of employees engaged in recruiting personnel.

(5) Travel costs of applicants for interviews.

(6) Costs for employment agencies, not in excess of standard commercial rates.

(b) Help-wanted advertising costs are unallowable if the advertising—

(1) Does not describe specific positions or classes of positions; or

(2) Includes material that is not relevant for recruitment purposes, such as extensive illustrations or descriptions of the company's products or capabilities.

31.205-35 Relocation costs.

(a) Relocation costs are costs incident to the permanent change of assigned work location (for a period of 12 months or more) of an existing employee or upon recruitment of a new employee. The following types of relocation costs are allowable as noted, subject to the limitations in paragraphs (b) and (f) of this subsection:

(1) Costs of travel of the employee and members of the employee's immediate family (see 31.205-46) and transportation of the household and personal effects to the new location.

(2) Costs of finding a new home, such as advance trips by the employee or the spouse, or both, to locate living quarters, and temporary lodging during the transition period for the employee and members of the employee's immediate family.

(3) Closing costs incident to the disposition of the actual residence owned by the employee when notified of the transfer (*e.g.*, brokerage fees, legal fees, appraisal fees, points, and finance charges), except that these costs, when added to the costs described in paragraph (a)(4) of this subsection, shall not exceed 14 percent of the sales price of the property sold.

(4) Continuing costs of ownership of the vacant former actual residence being sold, such as maintenance of building and grounds (exclusive of fixing up expenses), utilities, taxes, property insurance, and mortgage interest, after the settlement date or lease date of a new permanent residence, except that these costs, when added to the costs described in paragraph (a)(3) of this subsection, shall not exceed 14 percent of the sales price of the property sold.

(5) Other necessary and reasonable expenses normally incident to relocation, such as disconnecting and connecting household appliances; automobile registration; driver's license and use taxes; cutting and fitting rugs, draperies, and curtains; forfeited utility fees and deposits; and purchase of insurance against damage to or loss of personal property while in transit.

(6) Costs incident to acquiring a home in the new work location, except that—

(i) These costs are not allowable for existing employees or newly recruited employees who were not homeowners before the relocation; and

(ii) The total costs shall not exceed 5 percent of the purchase price of the new home.

(7) Mortgage interest differential payments, except that these costs are not allowable for existing or newly recruited employees who, before the relocation, were not homeowners and the total payments are limited to an amount determined as follows:

(i) The difference between the mortgage interest rates of the old and new residences times the current balance of the old mortgage times 3 years.

(ii) When mortgage differential payments are made on a lump-sum basis and the employee leaves or is transferred again in less than 3 years, the amount initially recognized shall be proportionately adjusted to reflect payments only for the actual time of the relocation.

(8) Rental differential payments covering situations where relocated employees retain ownership of a vacated home in the old location and rent at the new location. The rented quarters at the new location must be comparable to those vacated, and the allowable differential payments may not exceed the actual rental costs for the new home, less the fair market rent for the vacated home times 3 years.

(9) Costs of canceling an unexpired lease.

(10) Payments for increased employee income or Federal Insurance Contributions Act (26 U.S.C. chapter 21) taxes incident to allowable reimbursed relocation costs.

(11) Payments for spouse employment assistance.

(b) The costs described in paragraph (a) of this subsection must also meet the following criteria to be considered allowable:

(1) The move must be for the benefit of the employer.

(2) Reimbursement must be in accordance with an established policy or practice that is consistently followed by the employer and is designed to motivate employees to relocate promptly and economically.

(3) The costs must not be otherwise unallowable under Subpart 31.2.

(4) Amounts to be reimbursed shall not exceed the employee's actual expenses, except that for miscellaneous costs of the type discussed in paragraph (a)(5) of this subsection, a flat amount, not to exceed \$5,000, may be allowed in lieu of actual costs.

(c) The following types of costs are unallowable:

(1) Loss on the sale of a home.

(2) Costs incident to acquiring a home in the new location as follows:

(i) Real estate brokers' fees and commissions.

(ii) Costs of litigation.

(iii) Real and personal property insurance against damage or loss of property.

(iv) Mortgage life insurance.

(v) Owner's title policy insurance when such insurance was not previously carried by the employee on the old residence. (However, the cost of a mortgage title policy is allowable.)

(vi) Property taxes and operating or maintenance costs.

(3) Continuing mortgage principal payments on a residence being sold.

(4) Costs incident to furnishing equity or nonequity loans to employees or making arrangements with lenders for employees to obtain lower-than-market rate mortgage loans.

(d) If relocation costs for an employee have been allowed either as an allocable indirect or direct cost, and the employee resigns within 12 months for reasons within the employee's control, the contractor shall refund or credit the relocation costs to the Government.

(e) Subject to the requirements of paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section, the costs of family movements and of personnel movements of a special or mass nature are allowable. The cost, however, should be assigned on the basis of work (contracts) or time period benefited.

(f) Relocation costs (both outgoing and return) of employees who are hired for performance on specific contracts or long-term field projects are allowable if—

(1) The term of employment is 12 months or more;

(2) The employment agreement specifically limits the duration of employment to the time spent on the contract or field project for which the employee is hired;

(3) The employment agreement provides for return relocation to the employee's permanent and principal home immediately prior to the outgoing relocation, or other location of equal or lesser cost; and

(4) The relocation costs are determined under the rules of paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section. However, the costs to return employees, who are released from employment upon completion of field assignments pursuant to their employment agreements, are not subject to the refund or credit requirement of paragraph (d).

31.205-36 Rental costs.

(a) This subsection is applicable to the cost of renting or leasing real or personal property acquired under "operating leases" as defined in Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 13 (FAS-13), Accounting for Leases. (See 31.205-11 for Capital Leases.)

(b) The following costs are allowable:

(1) Rental costs under operating leases, to the extent that the rates are reasonable at the time of the lease decision, after consideration of—

- (i) Rental costs of comparable property, if any;
- (ii) Market conditions in the area;
- (iii) The type, life expectancy, condition, and value of the property leased;
- (iv) Alternatives available; and
- (v) Other provisions of the agreement.

(2) Rental costs under a sale and leaseback arrangement only up to the amount the contractor would be allowed if the contractor retained title.

(3) Charges in the nature of rent for property between any divisions, subsidiaries, or organizations under common control, to the extent that they do not exceed the normal costs of ownership, such as depreciation, taxes, insurance, facilities capital cost of money, and maintenance (excluding interest or other unallowable costs pursuant to Part 31), provided that no part of such costs shall duplicate any other allowed cost. Rental cost of personal property leased from any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under common control, that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar property to unaffiliated lessees shall be allowed in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection.

(c) The allowability of rental costs under unexpired leases in connection with terminations is treated in 31.205-42(e).

31.205-37 Royalties and other costs for use of patents.

(a) Royalties on a patent or amortization of the cost of purchasing a patent or patent rights necessary for the proper performance of the contract and applicable to contract products or processes are allowable unless—

- (1) The Government has a license or the right to a free use of the patent;
- (2) The patent has been adjudicated to be invalid, or has been administratively determined to be invalid;
- (3) The patent is considered to be unenforceable; or
- (4) The patent is expired.

(b) Care should be exercised in determining reasonableness when the royalties may have been arrived at as a result of less-than-arm's-length bargaining; *e.g.*, royalties—

(1) Paid to persons, including corporations, affiliated with the contractor;

(2) Paid to unaffiliated parties, including corporations, under an agreement entered into in contemplation that a Government contract would be awarded; or

(3) Paid under an agreement entered into after the contract award.

(c) In any case involving a patent formerly owned by the contractor, the royalty amount allowed should not exceed the cost which would have been allowed had the contractor retained title.

(d) See 31.109 regarding advance agreements.

31.205-38 Selling costs.

(a) "Selling" is a generic term encompassing all efforts to market the contractor's products or services, some of which are covered specifically in other subsections of 31.205. The costs of any selling efforts other than those addressed in this cost principle are unallowable.

(b) Selling activity includes the following broad categories:

(1) *Advertising.* Advertising is defined at 31.205-1(b), and advertising costs are subject to the allowability provisions of 31.205-1(d) and (f).

(2) *Corporate image enhancement.* Corporate image enhancement activities, including broadly targeted sales efforts, other than advertising, are included within the definition of public relations at 31.205-1(a), and the costs of such efforts are subject to the allowability provisions at 31.205-1(e) and (f).

(3) *Bid and proposal costs.* Bid and proposal costs are defined at 31.205-18 and are subject to the allowability provisions of that subsection.

(4) *Market planning.* Market planning involves market research and analysis and general management planning concerned with development of the contractor's business. Long-range market planning costs are subject to the allowability provisions of 31.205-12. Other market planning costs are allowable.

(5) *Direct selling.* Direct selling efforts are those acts or actions to induce particular customers to purchase particular products or services of the contractor. Direct selling is characterized by person-to-person contact and includes such efforts as familiarizing a potential customer with the contractor's products or services, conditions of sale, service capabilities, etc. It also includes negotiation, liaison between customer and contractor personnel, technical and consulting efforts, individual demonstrations, and any other efforts having as their purpose the application or adaptation of the contractor's products or services for a particular customer's use. The cost of direct selling efforts is allowable.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, sellers' or agents' compensation, fees, commissions, percentages, retainer or brokerage fees, whether or not contingent upon the award of contracts, are allowable only when

paid to bona fide employees or established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the contractor for the purpose of securing business.

31.205-39 Service and warranty costs.

Service and warranty costs include those arising from fulfillment of any contractual obligation of a contractor to provide services such as installation, training, correcting defects in the products, replacing defective parts, and making refunds in the case of inadequate performance. When not inconsistent with the terms of the contract, service and warranty costs are allowable. However, care should be exercised to avoid duplication of the allowance as an element of both estimated product cost and risk.

31.205-40 Special tooling and special test equipment costs.

(a) The terms “special tooling” and “special test equipment” are defined in 45.101.

(b) The cost of special tooling and special test equipment used in performing one or more Government contracts is allowable and shall be allocated to the specific Government contract or contracts for which acquired, except that the cost of—

(1) Items acquired by the contractor before the effective date of the contract (or replacement of such items), whether or not altered or adapted for use in performing the contract, and

(2) Items which the contract schedule specifically excludes, shall be allowable only as depreciation or amortization.

(c) When items are disqualified as special tooling or special test equipment because with relatively minor expense they can be made suitable for general purpose use and have a value as such commensurate with their value as special tooling or special test equipment, the cost of adapting the items for use under the contract and the cost of returning them to their prior configuration are allowable.

31.205-41 Taxes.

(a) The following types of costs are allowable:

(1) Federal, State, and local taxes (see Part 29), except as otherwise provided in paragraph (b) of this section that are required to be and are paid or accrued in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Fines and penalties are not considered taxes.

(2) Taxes otherwise allowable under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, but upon which a claim of illegality or erroneous assessment exists; provided the contractor, before paying such taxes—

(i) Promptly requests instructions from the contracting officer concerning such taxes; and

(ii) Takes all action directed by the contracting officer arising out of paragraph (2)(i) of this section or an independent decision of the Government as to the existence of a claim of illegality or erroneous assessment, to—

(A) Determine the legality of the assessment or

(B) Secure a refund of such taxes.

(3) Pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the reasonable costs of any action taken by the contractor at the direction or with the concurrence of the contracting officer. Interest or penalties incurred by the contractor for non-payment of any tax at the direction of the contracting officer or by reason of the failure of the contracting officer to ensure timely direction after a prompt request.

(4) The Environmental Tax found at section 59A of the Internal Revenue Code, also called the “Superfund Tax.”

(b) The following types of costs are not allowable:

(1) Federal income and excess profits taxes.

(2) Taxes in connection with financing, refinancing, refunding operations, or reorganizations (see 31.205-20 and 31.205-27).

(3) Taxes from which exemptions are available to the contractor directly, or available to the contractor based on an exemption afforded the Government, except when the contracting officer determines that the administrative burden incident to obtaining the exemption outweighs the corresponding benefits accruing to the Government. When partial exemption from a tax is attributable to Government contract activity, taxes charged to such work in excess of that amount resulting from application of the preferential treatment are unallowable. These provisions intend that tax preference attributable to Government contract activity be realized by the Government. The term “exemption” means freedom from taxation in whole or in part and includes a tax abatement or reduction resulting from mode of assessment, method of calculation, or otherwise.

(4) Special assessments on land that represent capital improvements.

(5) Taxes (including excises) on real or personal property, or on the value, use, possession or sale thereof, which is used solely in connection with work other than on Government contracts (see paragraph (c) of this section).

(6) Any excise tax in subtitle D, chapter 43 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. That chapter includes excise taxes imposed in connection with qualified pension plans, welfare plans, deferred compensation plans, or other similar types of plans.

(7) Income tax accruals designed to account for the tax effects of differences between taxable income and pretax income as reflected by the books of account and financial statements.

(c) Taxes on property (see paragraph (b)(5) of this section) used solely in connection with either non-Government or Government work should be considered directly applica-

ble to the respective category of work unless the amounts involved are insignificant or comparable results would otherwise be obtained; *e.g.*, taxes on contractor-owned work-in-process which is used solely in connection with non-Government work should be allocated to such work; taxes on contractor-owned work-in-process inventory (and Government-owned work-in-process inventory when taxed) used solely in connection with Government work should be charged to such work. The cost of taxes incurred on property used in both Government and non-Government work shall be apportioned to all such work based upon the use of such property on the respective final cost objectives.

(d) Any taxes, interest, or penalties that were allowed as contract costs and are refunded to the contractor shall be credited or paid to the Government in the manner it directs. If a contractor or subcontractor obtains a foreign tax credit that reduces its U.S. Federal income tax because of the payment of any tax or duty allowed as contract costs, and if those costs were reimbursed by a foreign government, the amount of the reduction shall be paid to the Treasurer of the United States at the time the Federal income tax return is filed. However, any interest actually paid or credited to a contractor incident to a refund of tax, interest, or penalty shall be paid or credited to the Government only to the extent that such interest accrued over the period during which the contractor had been reimbursed by the Government for the taxes, interest, or penalties.

31.205-42 Termination costs.

Contract terminations generally give rise to the inurrence of costs or the need for special treatment of costs that would not have arisen had the contract not been terminated. The following cost principles peculiar to termination situations are to be used in conjunction with the other cost principles in Subpart 31.2:

(a) *Common items.* The costs of items reasonably usable on the contractor's other work shall not be allowable unless the contractor submits evidence that the items could not be retained at cost without sustaining a loss. The contracting officer should consider the contractor's plans and orders for current and planned production when determining if items can reasonably be used on other work of the contractor. Contemporaneous purchases of common items by the contractor shall be regarded as evidence that such items are reasonably usable on the contractor's other work. Any acceptance of common items as allocable to the terminated portion of the contract should be limited to the extent that the quantities of such items on hand, in transit, and on order are in excess of the reasonable quantitative requirements of other work.

(b) *Costs continuing after termination.* Despite all reasonable efforts by the contractor, costs which cannot be discontinued immediately after the effective date of termination are generally allowable. However, any costs continuing after the

effective date of the termination due to the negligent or willful failure of the contractor to discontinue the costs shall be unallowable.

(c) *Initial costs.* Initial costs, including starting load and preparatory costs, are allowable as follows:

(1) Starting load costs not fully absorbed because of termination are nonrecurring labor, material, and related overhead costs incurred in the early part of production and result from factors such as—

- (i) Excessive spoilage due to inexperienced labor;
- (ii) Idle time and subnormal production due to testing and changing production methods;
- (iii) Training; and
- (iv) Lack of familiarity or experience with the product, materials, or manufacturing processes.

(2) Preparatory costs incurred in preparing to perform the terminated contract include such costs as those incurred for initial plant rearrangement and alterations, management and personnel organization, and production planning. They do not include special machinery and equipment and starting load costs.

(3) When initial costs are included in the settlement proposal as a direct charge, such costs shall not also be included in overhead. Initial costs attributable to only one contract shall not be allocated to other contracts.

(4) If initial costs are claimed and have not been segregated on the contractor's books, they shall be segregated for settlement purposes from cost reports and schedules reflecting that high unit cost incurred during the early stages of the contract.

(5) If the settlement proposal is on the inventory basis, initial costs should normally be allocated on the basis of total end items called for by the contract immediately before termination; however, if the contract includes end items of a diverse nature, some other equitable basis may be used, such as machine or labor hours.

(d) *Loss of useful value.* Loss of useful value of special tooling, and special machinery and equipment is generally allowable, provided—

(1) The special tooling, or special machinery and equipment is not reasonably capable of use in the other work of the contractor;

(2) The Government's interest is protected by transfer of title or by other means deemed appropriate by the contracting officer; and

(3) The loss of useful value for any one terminated contract is limited to that portion of the acquisition cost which bears the same ratio to the total acquisition cost as the terminated portion of the contract bears to the entire terminated contract and other Government contracts for which the special tooling, or special machinery and equipment was acquired.

(e) *Rental under unexpired leases.* Rental costs under unexpired leases, less the residual value of such leases, are generally allowable when shown to have been reasonably necessary for the performance of the terminated contract, if—

(1) The amount of rental claimed does not exceed the reasonable use value of the property leased for the period of the contract and such further period as may be reasonable; and

(2) The contractor makes all reasonable efforts to terminate, assign, settle, or otherwise reduce the cost of such lease.

(f) *Alterations of leased property.* The cost of alterations and reasonable restorations required by the lease may be allowed when the alterations were necessary for performing the contract.

(g) *Settlement expenses.* (1) Settlement expenses, including the following, are generally allowable:

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and similar costs reasonably necessary for—

(A) The preparation and presentation, including supporting data, of settlement claims to the contracting officer; and

(B) The termination and settlement of subcontracts.

(ii) Reasonable costs for the storage, transportation, protection, and disposition of property acquired or produced for the contract.

(iii) Indirect costs related to salary and wages incurred as settlement expenses in (i) and (ii); normally, such indirect costs shall be limited to payroll taxes, fringe benefits, occupancy costs, and immediate supervision costs.

(2) If settlement expenses are significant, a cost account or work order shall be established to separately identify and accumulate them.

(h) *Subcontractor claims.* Subcontractor claims, including the allocable portion of the claims common to the contract and to other work of the contractor, are generally allowable. An appropriate share of the contractor's indirect expense may be allocated to the amount of settlements with subcontractors; provided, that the amount allocated is reasonably proportionate to the relative benefits received and is otherwise consistent with 31.201-4 and 31.203(c). The indirect expense so allocated shall exclude the same and similar costs claimed directly or indirectly as settlement expenses.

31.205-43 Trade, business, technical and professional activity costs.

The following types of costs are allowable:

(a) Memberships in trade, business, technical, and professional organizations.

(b) Subscriptions to trade, business, professional, or other technical periodicals.

(c) When the principal purpose of a meeting, convention, conference, symposium, or seminar is the dissemination of trade, business, technical or professional information or the stimulation of production or improved productivity—

(1) Costs of organizing, setting up, and sponsoring the meetings, conventions, symposia, etc., including rental of meeting facilities, transportation, subsistence, and incidental costs;

(2) Costs of attendance by contractor employees, including travel costs (see 31.205-46); and

(3) Costs of attendance by individuals who are not employees of the contractor, provided—

(i) Such costs are not also reimbursed to the individual by the employing company or organization, and

(ii) The individuals attendance is essential to achieve the purpose of the conference, meeting, convention, symposium, etc.

31.205-44 Training and education costs.

(a) *Allowable costs.* Training and education costs are allowable to the extent indicated below.

(b) *Vocational training.* Costs of preparing and maintaining a noncollege level program of instruction, including but not limited to on-the-job, classroom, and apprenticeship training, designed to increase the vocational effectiveness of employees, are allowable. These costs include—

(1) Salaries or wages of trainees (excluding overtime compensation),

(2) Salaries of the director of training and staff when the training program is conducted by the contractor,

(3) Tuition and fees when the training is in an institution not operated by the contractor, and/or

(4) Training materials and textbooks.

(c) *Part-time college level education.* Allowable costs of part-time college education at an undergraduate or postgraduate level, including that provided at the contractor's own facilities, are limited to—

(1) Fees and tuition charged by the educational institution, or, instead of tuition, instructors' salaries and the related share of indirect cost of the educational institution, to the extent that the sum thereof is not in excess of the tuition that would have been paid to the participating educational institution;

(2) Salaries and related costs of instructors who are employees of the contractor;

(3) Training materials and textbooks; and

(4) Straight-time compensation of each employee for time spent attending classes during working hours not in excess of 156 hours per year where circumstances do not permit the operation of classes or attendance at classes after regular working hours. In unusual cases, the period may be extended (see paragraph (h) of this subsection).

(d) *Full-time education.* Costs of tuition, fees, training materials and textbooks (but not subsistence, salary, or any other emoluments) in connection with full-time education, including that provided at the contractor's own facilities, at a postgraduate but not undergraduate college level, are allowable only when the course or degree pursued is related to the field in which the employee is working or may reasonably be expected to work and are limited to a total period not to exceed 2 school years or the length of the degree program, whichever is less, for each employee so trained.

(e) *Specialized programs.* Costs of attendance of up to 16 weeks per employee per year at specialized programs specifically designed to enhance the effectiveness of managers or to prepare employees for such positions are allowable. Such costs include enrollment fees and related charges and employees' salaries, subsistence, training materials, textbooks, and travel. Costs allowable under this paragraph do not include costs for courses that are part of a degree-oriented curriculum, which are only allowable pursuant to paragraphs (c) and (d) of this subsection.

(f) *Other expenses.* Maintenance expense and normal depreciation or fair rental on facilities owned or leased by the contractor for training purposes are allowable in accordance with 31.205-11, 31.205-17, 31.205-24, and 31.205-36.

(g) *Grants.* Grants to educational or training institutions, including the donation of facilities or other properties, scholarships, and fellowships are considered contributions and are unallowable.

(h) *Advance agreements.* (1) Training and education costs in excess of those otherwise allowable under paragraphs (c) and (d) of this subsection, including subsistence, salaries or any other emoluments, may be allowed to the extent set forth in an advance agreement negotiated under 31.109. To be considered for an advance agreement, the contractor must demonstrate that the costs are consistently incurred under an established managerial, engineering, or scientific training and education program, and that the course or degree pursued is related to the field in which the employees are now working or may reasonably be expected to work. Before entering into the advance agreement, the contracting officer shall give consideration to such factors as—

- (i) The length of employees' service with the contractor;
- (ii) Employees' past performance and potential;
- (iii) Whether employees are in formal development programs; and
- (iv) The total number of participating employees.

(2) Any advance agreement must include a provision requiring the contractor to refund to the Government training and education costs for employees who resign within 12 months of completion of such training or education for reasons within an employee's control.

(i) *Training or education costs for other than bona fide employees.* Costs of tuition, fees, textbooks, and similar or related benefits provided for other than bona fide employees are unallowable, except that the costs incurred for educating employee dependents (primary and secondary level studies) when the employee is working in a foreign country where public education is not available and where suitable private education is inordinately expensive may be included in overseas differential.

(j) *Employee dependent education plans.* Costs of college plans for employee dependents are unallowable.

31.205-45 [Reserved]

31.205-46 Travel costs.

(a) *Costs for transportation, lodging, meals, and incidental expenses.* (1) Costs incurred by contractor personnel on official company business are allowable, subject to the limitations contained in this subsection. Costs for transportation may be based on mileage rates, actual costs incurred, or on a combination thereof, provided the method used results in a reasonable charge. Costs for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses may be based on per diem, actual expenses, or a combination thereof, provided the method used results in a reasonable charge.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this subsection, costs incurred for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses (as defined in the regulations cited in (a)(2)(i) through (iii) of this paragraph) shall be considered to be reasonable and allowable only to the extent that they do not exceed on a daily basis the maximum per diem rates in effect at the time of travel as set forth in the—

(i) Federal Travel Regulations, prescribed by the General Services Administration, for travel in the contiguous United States, available on a subscription basis from the—

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington DC 20402

Stock No. 922-002-00000-2;

(ii) Joint Travel Regulation, Volume 2, DoD Civilian Personnel, Appendix A, prescribed by the Department of Defense, for travel in Alaska, Hawaii, and outlying areas of the United States, available on a subscription basis from the—

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington DC 20402

Stock No. 908-010-00000-1; or

(iii) Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Section 925, "Maximum Travel Per

Diem Allowances for Foreign Areas,” prescribed by the Department of State, for travel in areas not covered in (a)(2)(i) and (ii) of this paragraph, available on a subscription basis from the—

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

Stock No. 744-008-00000-0.

(3) In special or unusual situations, actual costs in excess of the above-referenced maximum per diem rates are allowable provided that such amounts do not exceed the higher amounts authorized for Federal civilian employees as permitted in the regulations referenced in (a)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection. For such higher amounts to be allowable, all of the following conditions must be met:

(i) One of the conditions warranting approval of the actual expense method, as set forth in the regulations referenced in paragraphs (a)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection, must exist.

(ii) A written justification for use of the higher amounts must be approved by an officer of the contractor’s organization or designee to ensure that the authority is properly administered and controlled to prevent abuse.

(iii) If it becomes necessary to exercise the authority to use the higher actual expense method repetitively or on a continuing basis in a particular area, the contractor must obtain advance approval from the contracting officer.

(iv) Documentation to support actual costs incurred shall be in accordance with the contractor’s established practices, subject to paragraph (a)(7) of this subsection, and provided that a receipt is required for each expenditure of \$75.00 or more. The approved justification required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii) and, if applicable, paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this subsection must be retained.

(4) Paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this subsection do not incorporate the regulations cited in subdivisions (a)(2)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this subsection in their entirety. Only the maximum per diem rates, the definitions of lodging, meals, and incidental expenses, and the regulatory coverage dealing with special or unusual situations are incorporated herein.

(5) An advance agreement (see 31.109) with respect to compliance with paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this subsection may be useful and desirable.

(6) The maximum per diem rates referenced in paragraph (a)(2) of this subsection generally would not constitute a reasonable daily charge—

(i) When no lodging costs are incurred; and/or

(ii) On partial travel days (*e.g.*, day of departure and return).

Appropriate downward adjustments from the maximum per diem rates would normally be required under these circumstances. While these adjustments need not be calculated in

accordance with the Federal Travel Regulation or Joint Travel Regulations, they must result in a reasonable charge.

(7) Costs shall be allowable only if the following information is documented—

(i) Date and place (city, town, or other similar designation) of the expenses;

(ii) Purpose of the trip; and

(iii) Name of person on trip and that person’s title or relationship to the contractor.

(b) Airfare costs in excess of the lowest customary standard, coach, or equivalent airfare offered during normal business hours are unallowable except when such accommodations require circuitous routing, require travel during unreasonable hours, excessively prolong travel, result in increased cost that would offset transportation savings, are not reasonably adequate for the physical or medical needs of the traveler, or are not reasonably available to meet mission requirements. However, in order for airfare costs in excess of the above standard airfare to be allowable, the applicable condition(s) set forth above must be documented and justified.

(c)(1) “Cost of travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft,” as used in this paragraph, includes the cost of lease, charter, operation (including personnel), maintenance, depreciation, insurance, and other related costs.

(2) The costs of travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft are limited to the standard airfare described in paragraph (b) of this subsection for the flight destination unless travel by such aircraft is specifically required by contract specification, term, or condition, or a higher amount is approved by the contracting officer. A higher amount may be agreed to when one or more of the circumstances for justifying higher than standard airfare listed in paragraph (b) of this subsection are applicable, or when an advance agreement under paragraph (c)(3) of this subsection has been executed. In all cases, travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft must be fully documented and justified. For each contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft used for any business purpose which is charged or allocated, directly or indirectly, to a Government contract, the contractor must maintain and make available manifest/logs for all flights on such company aircraft. As a minimum, the manifest/log shall indicate—

(i) Date, time, and points of departure;

(ii) Destination, date, and time of arrival;

(iii) Name of each passenger and relationship to the contractor;

(iv) Authorization for trip; and

(v) Purpose of trip.

(3) Where an advance agreement is proposed (see 31.109), consideration may be given to the following:

(i) Whether scheduled commercial airlines or other suitable, less costly, travel facilities are available at reasonable times, with reasonable frequency, and serve the required destinations conveniently.

(ii) Whether increased flexibility in scheduling results in time savings and more effective use of personnel that would outweigh additional travel costs.

(d) Costs of contractor-owned or -leased automobiles, as used in this paragraph, include the costs of lease, operation (including personnel), maintenance, depreciation, insurance, etc. These costs are allowable, if reasonable, to the extent that the automobiles are used for company business. That portion of the cost of company-furnished automobiles that relates to personal use by employees (including transportation to and from work) is compensation for personal services and is unallowable as stated in 31.205-6(m)(2).

31.205-47 Costs related to legal and other proceedings.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this subpart—

“Costs” include, but are not limited to, administrative and clerical expenses; the costs of legal services, whether performed by in-house or private counsel; the costs of the services of accountants, consultants, or others retained by the contractor to assist it; costs of employees, officers, and directors; and any similar costs incurred before, during, and after commencement of a judicial or administrative proceeding which bears a direct relationship to the proceeding.

“Fraud,” as used in this subsection, means—

(1) Acts of fraud or corruption or attempts to defraud the Government or to corrupt its agents;

(2) Acts which constitute a cause for debarment or suspension under 9.406-2(a) and 9.407-2(a); and

(3) Acts which violate the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C., sections 3729-3731, or the Anti-Kickback Act, 41 U.S.C., sections 51 and 54.

“Penalty,” does not include restitution, reimbursement, or compensatory damages.

“Proceeding,” includes an investigation.

(b) Costs incurred in connection with any proceeding brought by a Federal, State, local, or foreign government for violation of, or a failure to comply with, law or regulation by the contractor (including its agents or employees), or costs incurred in connection with any proceeding brought by a third party in the name of the United States under the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. 3730, are unallowable if the result is—

(1) In a criminal proceeding, a conviction;

(2) In a civil or administrative proceeding, either a finding of contractor liability where the proceeding involves an allegation of fraud or similar misconduct or imposition of a monetary penalty where the proceeding does not involve an allegation of fraud or similar misconduct;

(3) A final decision by an appropriate official of an executive agency to—

(i) Debar or suspend the contractor;

(ii) Rescind or void a contract; or

(iii) Terminate a contract for default by reason of a violation or failure to comply with a law or regulation.

(4) Disposition of the matter by consent or compromise if the proceeding could have led to any of the outcomes listed in paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this subsection (but see paragraphs (c) and (d) of this subsection); or

(5) Not covered by paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this subsection, but where the underlying alleged contractor misconduct was the same as that which led to a different proceeding whose costs are unallowable by reason of paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this subsection.

(c)(1) To the extent they are not otherwise unallowable, costs incurred in connection with any proceeding under paragraph (b) of this subsection commenced by the United States that is resolved by consent or compromise pursuant to an agreement entered into between the contractor and the United States, and which are unallowable solely because of paragraph (b) of this subsection, may be allowed to the extent specifically provided in such agreement

(2) In the event of a settlement of any proceeding brought by a third party under the False Claims Act in which the United States did not intervene, reasonable costs incurred by the contractor in connection with such a proceeding, that are not otherwise unallowable by regulation or by separate agreement with the United States, may be allowed if the contracting officer, in consultation with his or her legal advisor, determines that there was very little likelihood that the third party would have been successful on the merits.

(d) To the extent that they are not otherwise unallowable, costs incurred in connection with any proceeding under paragraph (b) of this subsection commenced by a State, local, or foreign government may be allowable when the contracting officer (or other official specified in agency procedures) determines, that the costs were incurred either:

(1) As a direct result of a specific term or condition of a Federal contract; or

(2) As a result of compliance with specific written direction of the cognizant contracting officer.

(e) Costs incurred in connection with proceedings described in paragraph (b) of this subsection, but which are not made unallowable by that paragraph, may be allowable to the extent that:

(1) The costs are reasonable in relation to the activities required to deal with the proceeding and the underlying cause of action;

(2) The costs are not otherwise recovered from the Federal Government or a third party, either directly as a result of the proceeding or otherwise; and

(3) The percentage of costs allowed does not exceed the percentage determined to be appropriate considering the complexity of procurement litigation, generally accepted principles governing the award of legal fees in civil actions involving the United States as a party, and such other factors as may be appropriate. Such percentage shall not exceed 80 percent. Agreements reached under paragraph (c) of this subsection shall be subject to this limitation. If, however, an agreement described in paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection explicitly states the amount of otherwise allowable incurred legal fees and limits the allowable recovery to 80 percent or less of the stated legal fees, no additional limitation need be applied. The amount of reimbursement allowed for legal costs in connection with any proceeding described in paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection shall be determined by the cognizant contracting officer, but shall not exceed 80 percent of otherwise allowable legal costs incurred.

(f) Costs not covered elsewhere in this subsection are unallowable if incurred in connection with:

(1) Defense against Federal Government claims or appeals or the prosecution of claims or appeals against the Federal Government (see 2.101).

(2) Organization, reorganization, (including mergers and acquisitions) or resisting mergers and acquisitions (see also 31.205-27).

(3) Defense of antitrust suits.

(4) Defense of suits brought by employees or ex-employees of the contractor under section 2 of the Major Fraud Act of 1988 where the contractor was found liable or settled.

(5) Costs of legal, accounting, and consultant services and directly associated costs incurred in connection with the defense or prosecution of lawsuits or appeals between contractors arising from either—

(i) An agreement or contract concerning a teaming arrangement, a joint venture, or similar arrangement of shared interest; or

(ii) Dual sourcing, coproduction, or similar programs, are unallowable, except when—

(A) Incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer, or

(B) When agreed to in writing by the contracting officer.

(6) Patent infringement litigation, unless otherwise provided for in the contract.

(7) Representation of, or assistance to, individuals, groups, or legal entities which the contractor is not legally bound to provide, arising from an action where the participant was convicted of violation of a law or regulation or was found liable in a civil or administrative proceeding.

(8) Protests of Federal Government solicitations or contract awards, or the defense against protests of such solicitations or contract awards, unless the costs of defending against a protest are incurred pursuant to a written request from the cognizant contracting officer.

(g) Costs which may be unallowable under 31.205-47, including directly associated costs, shall be segregated and accounted for by the contractor separately. During the pendency of any proceeding covered by paragraph (b) and paragraphs (f)(4) and (f)(7) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall generally withhold payment of such costs. However, if in the best interests of the Government, the contracting officer may provide for conditional payment upon provision of adequate security, or other adequate assurance, and agreement by the contractor to repay all unallowable costs, plus interest, if the costs are subsequently determined to be unallowable.

31.205-48 Research and development costs.

“Research and development,” as used in this subsection, means the type of technical effort described in 31.205-18 but sponsored by a grant or required in the performance of a contract. When costs are incurred in excess of either the price of a contract or amount of a grant for research and development effort, the excess is unallowable under any other Government contract.

31.205-49 Goodwill.

Goodwill, an unidentifiable intangible asset, originates under the purchase method of accounting for a business combination when the price paid by the acquiring company exceeds the sum of the identifiable individual assets acquired less liabilities assumed, based upon their fair values. The excess is commonly referred to as goodwill. Goodwill may arise from the acquisition of a company as a whole or a portion thereof. Any costs for amortization, expensing, write-off, or write-down of goodwill (however represented) are unallowable.

31.205-50 [Reserved]

31.205-51 Costs of alcoholic beverages.

Costs of alcoholic beverages are unallowable.

31.205-52 Asset valuations resulting from business combinations.

(a) For tangible capital assets, when the purchase method of accounting for a business combination is used, whether or not the contract or subcontract is subject to CAS, the allowable depreciation and cost of money shall be based on the capitalized asset values measured and assigned in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.404-50(d), if allocable, reasonable, and not otherwise unallowable.

(b) For intangible capital assets, when the purchase method of accounting for a business combination is used, allowable amortization and cost of money shall be limited to

the total of the amounts that would have been allowed had the combination not taken place.

the contracting officer to commence negotiations in accordance with 36.606.

(b) *Selection by the chairperson of the board.* When the board decides that formal action by the board is not necessary in connection with a particular selection, the following procedures shall be followed:

(1) The chairperson of the board shall perform the functions required in 36.602-3.

(2) The agency head or designated selection authority shall review the report and approve it or return it to the chairperson for appropriate revision.

(3) Upon receipt of an approved report, the chairperson of the board shall furnish the contracting officer a copy of the report which will serve as an authorization for the contracting officer to commence negotiations in accordance with 36.606.

36.603 Collecting data on and appraising firms qualifications.

(a) *Establishing offices.* Agencies shall maintain offices or permanent evaluation boards, or arrange to use the offices or boards of other agencies, to receive and maintain data on firms wishing to be considered for Government contracts. Each office or board shall be assigned a jurisdiction by its parent agency, making it responsible for a geographical region or area, or a specialized type of construction.

(b) *Qualifications data.* To be considered for architect-engineer contracts, a firm must file with the appropriate office or board the Standard Form 330, "Architect-Engineer Qualifications", Part II, and when applicable, SF 330, Part I.

(c) *Data files and the classification of firms.* Under the direction of the parent agency, offices or permanent evaluation boards shall maintain an architect-engineer qualifications data file. These offices or boards shall review the SF 330 filed, and shall classify each firm with respect to—

- (1) Location;
- (2) Specialized experience;
- (3) Professional capabilities; and
- (4) Capacity, with respect to the scope of work that can be undertaken. A firm's ability and experience in computer-assisted design should be considered, when appropriate.

(d) *Capacity.* A firm's ability and experience in computer-assisted design should be considered, when appropriate.

(d) *Currency of files.* Any office or board maintaining qualifications data files shall review and update each file at least once a year. This process should include:

(1) Encouraging firms to submit annually an updated statement of qualifications and performance data on a SF 330, Part II.

(2) Reviewing the SF 330, Part II, and, if necessary, updating the firm's classification (see 36.603(c)).

(3) Recording any contract awards made to the firm in the past year.

(4) Assuring that the file contains a copy of each pertinent performance report (see 36.604).

(5) Discarding any material that has not been updated within the past three years, if it is no longer pertinent, see 36.604(c).

(6) Posting the date of the review in the file.

(e) *Use of data files.* Evaluation boards and other appropriate Government employees, including contracting officers, shall use data files on firms.

36.604 Performance evaluation.

(a) *Preparation of performance reports.* For each contract of more than \$25,000, performance evaluation reports shall be prepared by the cognizant contracting activity, using the SF 1421, Performance Evaluation (Architect-Engineer). Performance evaluation reports may also be prepared for contracts of \$25,000 or less.

(1) A report shall be prepared after final acceptance of the A&E contract work or after contract termination. Ordinarily, the evaluating official who prepares this report should be the person responsible for monitoring contract performance.

(2) A report may also be prepared after completion of the actual construction of the project.

(3) In addition to the reports in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section, interim reports may be prepared at any time.

(4) If the evaluating official concludes that a contractor's overall performance was unsatisfactory, the contractor shall be advised in writing that a report of unsatisfactory performance is being prepared and the basis for the report. If the contractor submits any written comments, the evaluating official shall include them in the report, resolve any alleged factual discrepancies, and make appropriate changes in the report.

(5) The head of the contracting activity shall establish procedures which ensure that fully qualified personnel prepare and review performance reports.

(b) *Review of performance reports.* Each performance report shall be reviewed to ensure that it is accurate and fair. The reviewing official should have knowledge of the contractor's performance and should normally be at an organizational level above that of the evaluating official.

(c) *Distribution and use of performance reports.* Each performance report shall be distributed in accordance with agency procedures. The report shall be included in the contract file, and copies shall be sent to offices or boards for filing with the firm's qualifications data (see 36.603(d)(4)). The contracting activity shall retain the report for at least six years after the date of the report.

36.605 Government cost estimate for architect-engineer work.

(a) An independent Government estimate of the cost of architect-engineer services shall be prepared and furnished to the contracting officer before commencing negotiations for each proposed contract or contract modification expected to exceed \$100,000. The estimate shall be prepared on the basis of a detailed analysis of the required work as though the Government were submitting a proposal.

(b) Access to information concerning the Government estimate shall be limited to Government personnel whose official duties require knowledge of the estimate. An exception to this rule may be made during contract negotiations to allow the contracting officer to identify a specialized task and disclose the associated cost breakdown figures in the Government estimate, but only to the extent deemed necessary to arrive at a fair and reasonable price. The overall amount of the Government's estimate shall not be disclosed except as permitted by agency regulations.

36.606 Negotiations.

(a) Unless otherwise specified by the selection authority, the final selection authorizes the contracting officer to begin negotiations. Negotiations shall be conducted in accordance with Part 15 of this chapter, beginning with the most preferred firm in the final selection (see 15.404-4(c)(4)(i) on fee limitation).

(b) The contracting officer should ordinarily request a proposal from the firm, ensuring that the solicitation does not inadvertently preclude the firm from proposing the use of modern design methods.

(c) The contracting officer shall inform the firm that no construction contract may be awarded to the firm that designed the project, except as provided in 36.209.

(d) During negotiations, the contracting officer should seek advance agreement (see 31.109) on any charges for computer-assisted design. When the firm's proposal does not cover appropriate modern and cost-effective design methods (e.g., computer-assisted design), the contracting officer should discuss this topic with the firm.

(e) Because selection of firms is based upon qualifications, the extent of any subcontracting is an important negotiation topic. The clause prescribed at 44.204(b), Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services) (see 52.244-4), limits a firm's subcontracting to firms agreed upon during negotiations.

(f) If a mutually satisfactory contract cannot be negotiated, the contracting officer shall obtain a written final proposal revision from the firm, and notify the firm that negotiations have been terminated. The contracting officer shall then initiate negotiations with the next firm on the final selection list. This procedure shall be continued until a mutually satisfactory contract has been negotiated. If negotiations

fail with all selected firms, the contracting officer shall refer the matter to the selection authority who, after consulting with the contracting officer as to why a contract cannot be negotiated, may direct the evaluation board to recommend additional firms in accordance with 36.602.

36.607 Release of information on firm selection.

(a) After final selection has taken place, the contracting officer may release information identifying only the architect-engineer firm with which a contract will be negotiated for certain work. The work should be described in any release only in general terms, unless information relating to the work is classified. If negotiations are terminated without awarding a contract to the highest rated firm, the contracting officer may release that information and state that negotiations will be undertaken with another (named) architect-engineer firm. When an award has been made, the contracting officer may release award information (see 5.401).

(b) Debriefings of successful and unsuccessful firms will be held after final selection has taken place and will be conducted, to the extent practicable, in accordance with 15.503, 15.506(b) through (f), 15.507(c), and 15.506(d)(2) through (d)(5). Note that 15.506(d)(2) through (d)(5) do not apply to architect-engineer contracts.

36.608 Liability for Government costs resulting from design errors or deficiencies.

Architect-engineer contractors shall be responsible for the professional quality, technical accuracy, and coordination of all services required under their contracts. A firm may be liable for Government costs resulting from errors or deficiencies in designs furnished under its contract. Therefore, when a modification to a construction contract is required because of an error or deficiency in the services provided under an architect-engineer contract, the contracting officer (with the advice of technical personnel and legal counsel) shall consider the extent to which the architect-engineer contractor may be reasonably liable. The contracting officer shall enforce the liability and collect the amount due, if the recoverable cost will exceed the administrative cost involved or is otherwise in the Government's interest. The contracting officer shall include in the contract file a written statement of the reasons for the decision to recover or not to recover the costs from the firm.

36.609 Contract clauses.**36.609-1 Design within funding limitations.**

(a) The Government may require the architect-engineer contractor to design the project so that construction costs will not exceed a contractually specified dollar limit (funding limitation). If the price of construction proposed in

Subpart 36.7—Standard and Optional Forms for Contracting for Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements

36.700 Scope of subpart.

This subpart sets forth requirements for the use of standard and optional forms, prescribed in Part 53, for contracting for construction, architect-engineer services, or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements. These standard and optional forms are illustrated in Part 53.

36.701 Standard and optional forms for use in contracting for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

(a) Contracting officers shall use Standard Form 1417, Pre-solicitation Notice (Construction Contract), to inform prospective offerors that a solicitation will be released for a proposed construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract estimated to be \$100,000 or more. This form may also be used if the proposed contract is estimated to be less than \$100,000.

(b) Standard Form 1442, Solicitation, Offer, and Award (Construction, Alteration, or Repair), shall be used to solicit and submit offers, and award construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition thresholds, and may be used for contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. In all sealed bid solicitations, or when the Government otherwise requires a noncancellable offer acceptance period, the contracting officer shall insert in the blank provided in Block 13D the number of calendar days that the offer must be available for acceptance after the date offers are due.

(c) Optional Form 347, Order for Supplies or Services, may be used for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contracts that are at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; provided, that the contract-

ing officer includes the clauses required (see Subpart 36.5) in the simplified acquisitions (see Part 13).

(d) Contracting officers may use Optional Form 1419, Abstract of Offers—Construction, and Optional Form 1419A, Abstract of Offers—Construction, Continuation Sheet, or the automated equivalent, to record offers submitted in response to a sealed bid solicitation (see 14.403) and may also use it to record offers submitted in response to negotiated solicitations.

(e) Contracting activities shall use Standard Form 1420, Performance Evaluation (Construction), in evaluating and reporting on the performance of construction contractors as required in 36.201.

36.702 Forms for use in contracting for architect-engineer services.

(a) Contracting officers must use Standard Form 252, Architect-Engineer Contract, to award fixed-price contracts for architect-engineer services when the services will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.

(b) The SF 330, Architect-Engineer Qualifications, shall be used to evaluate firms before awarding a contract for architect-engineer services:

(1) Use the SF 330, Part I—Contract-Specific Qualifications, to obtain information from an architect-engineer firm about its qualifications for a specific contract when the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. Part I may be used when the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, if the contracting officer determines that its use is appropriate.

(2) Use the SF 330, Part II—General Qualifications, to obtain information from an architect-engineer firm about its general professional qualifications.

(c) Standard Form 1421, Performance Evaluation (Architect-Engineer), shall be used in evaluating and reporting on the performance of architect-engineer contractors as required in 36.604.

* * * * *

52.212-1 Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(1), insert the following provision:

INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS
(JAN 2004)

(a) *North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code and small business size standard.* The NAICS code and small business size standard for this acquisition appear in Block 10 of the solicitation cover sheet (SF 1449). However, the small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, but which proposes to furnish an item which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) *Submission of offers.* Submit signed and dated offers to the office specified in this solicitation at or before the exact time specified in this solicitation. Offers may be submitted on the SF 1449, letterhead stationery, or as otherwise specified in the solicitation. As a minimum, offers must show—

- (1) The solicitation number;
- (2) The time specified in the solicitation for receipt of offers;
- (3) The name, address, and telephone number of the offeror;
- (4) A technical description of the items being offered in sufficient detail to evaluate compliance with the requirements in the solicitation. This may include product literature, or other documents, if necessary;
- (5) Terms of any express warranty;
- (6) Price and any discount terms;
- (7) “Remit to” address, if different than mailing address;
- (8) A completed copy of the representations and certifications at FAR 52.212-3;
- (9) Acknowledgment of Solicitation Amendments;
- (10) Past performance information, when included as an evaluation factor, to include recent and relevant contracts for the same or similar items and other references (including contract numbers, points of contact with telephone numbers and other relevant information); and
- (11) If the offer is not submitted on the SF 1449, include a statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in the solicitation. Offers that fail to furnish required representations or information, or reject the terms and conditions of the solicitation may be excluded from consideration.

(c) *Period for acceptance of offers.* The offeror agrees to hold the prices in its offer firm for 30 calendar days from the date specified for receipt of offers, unless another time period is specified in an addendum to the solicitation.

(d) *Product samples.* When required by the solicitation, product samples shall be submitted at or prior to the time specified for receipt of offers. Unless otherwise specified in

this solicitation, these samples shall be submitted at no expense to the Government, and returned at the sender's request and expense, unless they are destroyed during preaward testing.

(e) *Multiple offers.* Offerors are encouraged to submit multiple offers presenting alternative terms and conditions or commercial items for satisfying the requirements of this solicitation. Each offer submitted will be evaluated separately.

(f) *Late submissions, modifications, revisions, and withdrawals of offers.* (1) Offerors are responsible for submitting offers, and any modifications, revisions, or withdrawals, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that offers or revisions are due.

(2)(i) Any offer, modification, revision, or withdrawal of an offer received at the Government office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt of offers is “late” and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late offer would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—

(A) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of offers; or

(B) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government’s control prior to the time set for receipt of offers; or

(C) If this solicitation is a request for proposals, it was the only proposal received.

(ii) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful offer, that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(3) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the offer wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(4) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that offers cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of offers by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation or other notice of an extension of the closing date, the time specified for receipt of offers will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(5) Offers may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of offers. Oral offers in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile offers, offers may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of offers, subject to the conditions specified in the solicitation concerning facsimile offers. An offer may be withdrawn in person by an offeror or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of offers, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the offer.

(g) *Contract award (not applicable to Invitation for Bids)*. The Government intends to evaluate offers and award a contract without discussions with offerors. Therefore, the offeror's initial offer should contain the offeror's best terms from a price and technical standpoint. However, the Government reserves the right to conduct discussions if later determined by the Contracting Officer to be necessary. The Government may reject any or all offers if such action is in the public interest; accept other than the lowest offer; and waive informalities and minor irregularities in offers received.

(h) *Multiple awards*. The Government may accept any item or group of items of an offer, unless the offeror qualifies the offer by specific limitations. Unless otherwise provided in the Schedule, offers may not be submitted for quantities less than those specified. The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit prices offered, unless the offeror specifies otherwise in the offer.

(i) *Availability of requirements documents cited in the solicitation*. (1)(i) The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29, and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to—

GSA Federal Supply Service Specifications Section
Suite 8100
470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW
Washington, DC 20407

Telephone (202) 619-8925
Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

(ii) If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (i)(1)(i) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

(2) The DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and documents listed in it may be obtained from the—

Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP)
Building 4, Section D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094

Telephone (215) 697-2667/2179
Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(i) Automatic distribution may be obtained on a subscription basis.

(ii) Order forms, pricing information, and customer support information may be obtained—

(A) By telephone at (215) 697-2667/2179; or

(B) Through the DoDSSP Internet site at <http://dodssp.daps.mil>.

(3) Nongovernment (voluntary) standards must be obtained from the organization responsible for their preparation, publication, or maintenance.

(j) *Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number*. (Applies to all offers exceeding \$25,000, and offers of \$25,000 or less if the solicitation requires the Contractor to be registered in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database. The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" or "DUNS+4" followed by the DUNS or DUNS+4 number that identifies the offeror's name and address. The DUNS+4 is the DUNS number plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned at the discretion of the offeror to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see FAR Subpart 32.11) for the same parent concern. If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one. An offeror within the United States may contact Dun and Bradstreet by calling 1-866-705-5711 or via the internet at <http://www.dnb.com>. An offeror located outside the United States must contact the local Dun and Bradstreet office for a DUNS number.

(k) *Central Contractor Registration*. Unless exempted by an addendum to this solicitation, by submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance and through final payment of any contract resulting from this solicitation. If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror. Offerors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the internet at <http://www.ccr.gov> or by calling 1-888-227-2423 or 269-961-5757.

(1) *Debriefing*. If a post-award debriefing is given to requesting offerors, the Government shall disclose the following information, if applicable:

(1) The agency's evaluation of the significant weak or deficient factors in the debriefed offeror's offer.

(2) The overall evaluated cost or price and technical rating of the successful and the debriefed offeror and past performance information on the debriefed offeror.

(3) The overall ranking of all offerors, when any ranking was developed by the agency during source selection.

(4) A summary of the rationale for award;

(5) For acquisitions of commercial items, the make and model of the item to be delivered by the successful offeror.

(6) Reasonable responses to relevant questions posed by the debriefed offeror as to whether source-selection procedures set forth in the solicitation, applicable regulations, and other applicable authorities were followed by the agency.

(End of provision)

52.215-1 Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition.

As prescribed in 15.209(a), insert the following provision:

INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS—COMPETITIVE
ACQUISITION (JAN 2004)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Discussions” are negotiations that occur after establishment of the competitive range that may, at the Contracting Officer’s discretion, result in the offeror being allowed to revise its proposal.

“In writing,” “writing,” or “written” means any worded or numbered expression that can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

“Proposal modification” is a change made to a proposal before the solicitation’s closing date and time, or made in response to an amendment, or made to correct a mistake at any time before award.

“Proposal revision” is a change to a proposal made after the solicitation closing date, at the request of or as allowed by a Contracting Officer as the result of negotiations.

“Time,” if stated as a number of days, is calculated using calendar days, unless otherwise specified, and will include Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays. However, if the last day falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, then the period shall include the next working day.

(b) *Amendments to solicitations.* If this solicitation is amended, all terms and conditions that are not amended remain unchanged. Offerors shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation by the date and time specified in the amendment(s).

(c) *Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.* (1) Unless other methods (e.g., electronic commerce or facsimile) are permitted in the solicitation, proposals and modifications to proposals shall be submitted in paper media in sealed envelopes or packages (i) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (ii) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the offeror. Offerors using commercial carriers should ensure that the proposal is marked on the outermost wrapper with the information in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this provision.

(2) The first page of the proposal must show—

- (i) The solicitation number;
- (ii) The name, address, and telephone and facsimile numbers of the offeror (and electronic address if available);
- (iii) A statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in the solicitation and agreement to furnish any or all items upon which prices are offered at the price set opposite each item;
- (iv) Names, titles, and telephone and facsimile numbers (and electronic addresses if available) of persons autho-

rized to negotiate on the offeror’s behalf with the Government in connection with this solicitation; and

(v) Name, title, and signature of person authorized to sign the proposal. Proposals signed by an agent shall be accompanied by evidence of that agent’s authority, unless that evidence has been previously furnished to the issuing office.

(3) *Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.* (i) Offerors are responsible for submitting proposals, and any modifications or revisions, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that proposal or revision is due.

(ii)(A) Any proposal, modification, or revision received at the Government office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt of offers is “late” and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late offer would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—

(1) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

(2) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government’s control prior to the time set for receipt of offers; or

(3) It is the only proposal received.

(B) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful proposal that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(iii) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(iv) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that proposals cannot be received at the office designated for receipt of proposals by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of proposals will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(v) Proposals may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before award. Oral proposals in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile proposals, proposals may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before award,

subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.215-5, Facsimile Proposals. Proposals may be withdrawn in person by an offeror or an authorized representative, if the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the proposal before award.

(4) Unless otherwise specified in the solicitation, the offeror may propose to provide any item or combination of items.

(5) Offerors shall submit proposals in response to this solicitation in English, unless otherwise permitted by the solicitation, and in U.S. dollars, unless the provision at FAR 52.225-17, Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers, is included in the solicitation.

(6) Offerors may submit modifications to their proposals at any time before the solicitation closing date and time, and may submit modifications in response to an amendment, or to correct a mistake at any time before award.

(7) Offerors may submit revised proposals only if requested or allowed by the Contracting Officer.

(8) Proposals may be withdrawn at any time before award. Withdrawals are effective upon receipt of notice by the Contracting Officer.

(d) *Offer expiration date.* Proposals in response to this solicitation will be valid for the number of days specified on the solicitation cover sheet (unless a different period is proposed by the offeror).

(e) *Restriction on disclosure and use of data.* Offerors that include in their proposals data that they do not want disclosed to the public for any purpose, or used by the Government except for evaluation purposes, shall—

(1) Mark the title page with the following legend:

This proposal includes data that shall not be disclosed outside the Government and shall not be duplicated, used, or disclosed—in whole or in part—for any purpose other than to evaluate this proposal. If, however, a contract is awarded to this offeror as a result of—or in connection with—the submission of this data, the Government shall have the right to duplicate, use, or disclose the data to the extent provided in the resulting contract. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in this data if it is obtained from another source without restriction. The data subject to this restriction are contained in sheets [*insert numbers or other identification of sheets*]; and

(2) Mark each sheet of data it wishes to restrict with the following legend:

Use or disclosure of data contained on this sheet is subject to the restriction on the title page of this proposal.

(f) *Contract award.* (1) The Government intends to award a contract or contracts resulting from this solicitation to the responsible offeror(s) whose proposal(s) represents the best value after evaluation in accordance with the factors and sub-factors in the solicitation.

(2) The Government may reject any or all proposals if such action is in the Government's interest.

(3) The Government may waive informalities and minor irregularities in proposals received.

(4) The Government intends to evaluate proposals and award a contract without discussions with offerors (except clarifications as described in FAR 15.306(a)). Therefore, the offeror's initial proposal should contain the offeror's best terms from a cost or price and technical standpoint. The Government reserves the right to conduct discussions if the Contracting Officer later determines them to be necessary. If the Contracting Officer determines that the number of proposals that would otherwise be in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted, the Contracting Officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals.

(5) The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit cost or prices offered, unless the offeror specifies otherwise in the proposal.

(6) The Government reserves the right to make multiple awards if, after considering the additional administrative costs, it is in the Government's best interest to do so.

(7) Exchanges with offerors after receipt of a proposal do not constitute a rejection or counteroffer by the Government.

(8) The Government may determine that a proposal is unacceptable if the prices proposed are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. Unbalanced pricing exists when, despite an acceptable total evaluated price, the price of one or more contract line items is significantly overstated or understated as indicated by the application of cost or price analysis techniques. A proposal may be rejected if the Contracting Officer determines that the lack of balance poses an unacceptable risk to the Government.

(9) If a cost realism analysis is performed, cost realism may be considered by the source selection authority in evaluating performance or schedule risk.

(10) A written award or acceptance of proposal mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time specified in the proposal shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party.

(11) If a post-award debriefing is given to requesting offerors, the Government shall disclose the following information, if applicable:

(i) The agency's evaluation of the significant weak or deficient factors in the debriefed offeror's offer.

(ii) The overall evaluated cost or price and technical rating of the successful and the debriefed offeror and past performance information on the debriefed offeror.

(iii) The overall ranking of all offerors, when any ranking was developed by the agency during source selection.

(iv) A summary of the rationale for award.

(v) For acquisitions of commercial items, the make and model of the item to be delivered by the successful offeror.

(vi) Reasonable responses to relevant questions posed by the debriefed offeror as to whether source-selection procedures set forth in the solicitation, applicable regulations, and other applicable authorities were followed by the agency.

(End of provision)

Alternate I (Oct 1997). As prescribed in 15.209(a)(1), substitute the following paragraph (f)(4) for paragraph (f)(4) of the basic provision:

(f)(4) The Government intends to evaluate proposals and award a contract after conducting discussions with offerors whose proposals have been determined to be within the competitive range. If the Contracting Officer determines that the number of proposals that would otherwise be in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted, the Contracting Officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals. Therefore, the offeror's initial proposal should contain the offeror's best terms from a price and technical standpoint.

Alternate II (Oct 1997). As prescribed in 15.209(a)(2), add a paragraph (c)(9) substantially the same as the following to the basic clause:

(c)(9) Offerors may submit proposals that depart from stated requirements. Such proposals shall clearly identify why the acceptance of the proposal would be advantageous to the Government. Any deviations from the terms and conditions of the solicitation, as well as the comparative advantage to the Government, shall be clearly identified and explicitly defined. The Government reserves the right to amend the solicitation to allow all offerors an opportunity to submit revised proposals based on the revised requirements.

52.215-2 Audit and Records—Negotiation.

As prescribed in 15.209(b), insert the following clause:

AUDIT AND RECORDS—NEGOTIATION (JUNE 1999)

(a) As used in this clause, “records” includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) *Examination of costs.* If this is a cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price redeterminable contract, or any combination of these, the Contractor shall maintain and the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, shall have the right to examine and audit all records and other evidence sufficient to reflect properly all costs claimed to have been incurred or anticipated to be incurred directly or indirectly in perfor-

mance of this contract. This right of examination shall include inspection at all reasonable times of the Contractor's plants, or parts of them, engaged in performing the contract.

(c) *Cost or pricing data.* If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with any pricing action relating to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to—

- (1) The proposal for the contract, subcontract, or modification;
 - (2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;
 - (3) Pricing of the contract, subcontract, or modification;
- or
- (4) Performance of the contract, subcontract or modification.

(d) *Comptroller General*—(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder.

(2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the Contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e) *Reports.* If the Contractor is required to furnish cost, funding, or performance reports, the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer shall have the right to examine and audit the supporting records and materials, for the purpose of evaluating—

- (1) The effectiveness of the Contractor's policies and procedures to produce data compatible with the objectives of these reports; and
- (2) The data reported.

(f) *Availability.* The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or for any longer period required by statute or by other clauses of this contract. In addition—

- (1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the Contractor shall make available the records relating to the work terminated until 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement; and
- (2) The Contractor shall make available records relating to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(g) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts under this contract that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and—

(1) That are cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable type or any combination of these;

(2) For which cost or pricing data are required; or

(3) That require the subcontractor to furnish reports as discussed in paragraph (e) of this clause.

The clause may be altered only as necessary to identify properly the contracting parties and the Contracting Officer under the Government prime contract.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Jan 1997). As prescribed in 15.209(b)(2), in facilities contracts, add the following sentence at the end of paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

The obligations and rights specified in this paragraph shall extend to the use of, and charges for the use of, the facilities under this contract.

Alternate II (Apr 1998). As prescribed in 15.209(b)(3), add the following paragraph (h) to the basic clause:

(h) The provisions of OMB Circular No. A-133, “Audits of States, Local Governments, and Nonprofit Organizations,” apply to this contract.

Alternate III (June 1999). As prescribed in 15.209(b)(4), delete paragraph (d) of the basic clause and redesignate the remaining paragraphs accordingly, and substitute the following paragraph (e) for the redesignated paragraph (e) of the basic clause:

(e) *Availability.* The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or for any longer period required by statute or by other clauses of this contract. In addition—

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the Contractor shall make available the records relating to the work terminated until 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement; and

(2) The Contractor shall make available records relating to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

52.215-3 Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes.

As prescribed in 15.209(c), insert the following provision:

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION OR SOLICITATION FOR PLANNING PURPOSES (OCT 1997)

(a) The Government does not intend to award a contract on the basis of this solicitation or to otherwise pay for the information solicited except as an allowable cost under other contracts as provided in subsection 31.205-18, Bid and proposal costs, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) Although “proposal” and “offeror” are used in this Request for Information, your response will be treated as information only. It shall not be used as a proposal.

(c) This solicitation is issued for the purpose of: [*state purpose*].

(End of provision)

52.215-4 [Reserved]

52.215-5 Facsimile Proposals.

As prescribed in 15.209(e), insert the following provision:

FACSIMILE PROPOSALS (OCT 1997)

(a) *Definition.* “Facsimile proposal,” as used in this provision, means a proposal, revision or modification of a proposal, or withdrawal of a proposal that is transmitted to and received by the Government via facsimile machine.

(b) Offerors may submit facsimile proposals as responses to this solicitation. Facsimile proposals are subject to the same rules as paper proposals.

(c) The telephone number of receiving facsimile equipment is: [*insert telephone number*].

(d) If any portion of a facsimile proposal received by the Contracting Officer is unreadable to the degree that conformance to the essential requirements of the solicitation cannot be ascertained from the document—

(1) The Contracting Officer immediately shall notify the offeror and permit the offeror to resubmit the proposal;

(2) The method and time for resubmission shall be prescribed by the Contracting Officer after consultation with the offeror; and

(3) The resubmission shall be considered as if it were received at the date and time of the original unreadable submission for the purpose of determining timeliness, provided the offeror complies with the time and format requirements for resubmission prescribed by the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Government reserves the right to make award solely on the facsimile proposal. However, if requested to do so by the Contracting Officer, the apparently successful offeror promptly shall submit the complete original signed proposal.

(End of provision)

52.215-6 Place of Performance.

As prescribed in 15.209(f), insert the following provision:

tor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or (3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price or cost shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which—

(1) The actual subcontract; or

(2) The actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(d)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if—

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if—

(A) The understated data were known by the Contractor to be understated before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid—

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data that were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

52.215-12 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data.

As prescribed in 15.408(d), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997)

(a) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(b) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (a) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(c) In each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, when entered into, the Contractor shall insert either—

(1) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), if paragraph (a) of this clause requires submission of cost or pricing data for the subcontract; or

(2) The substance of the clause at FAR 52.215-13, Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.

(End of clause)

52.215-13 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.

As prescribed in 15.408(e), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA—
MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall—

(1) Become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4; and

(2) Be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later.

(End of clause)

52.215-14 Integrity of Unit Prices.

As prescribed in 15.408(f)(1), insert the following clause:

INTEGRITY OF UNIT PRICES (OCT 1997)

(a) Any proposal submitted for the negotiation of prices for items of supplies shall distribute costs within contracts on a basis that ensures that unit prices are in proportion to the items' base cost (e.g., manufacturing or acquisition costs). Any method of distributing costs to line items that distorts unit prices shall not be used. For example, distributing costs equally among line items is not acceptable except when there is little or no variation in base cost. Nothing in this paragraph requires submission of cost or pricing data not otherwise required by law or regulation.

(b) When requested by the Contracting Officer, the Offeror/Contractor shall also identify those supplies that it will

not manufacture or to which it will not contribute significant value.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, less paragraph (b), in all subcontracts for other than: acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR Part 2; construction or architect-engineer services under FAR Part 36; utility services under FAR Part 41; services where supplies are not required; commercial items; and petroleum products.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Oct 1997). As prescribed in 15.408(f)(2), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b) The Offeror/Contractor shall also identify those supplies that it will not manufacture or to which it will not contribute significant value.

52.215-15 Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions.

As prescribed in 15.408(g), insert the following clause:

PENSION ADJUSTMENTS AND ASSET REVERSIONS
(JAN 2004)

(a) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing when it determines that it will terminate a defined-benefit pension plan or otherwise recapture such pension fund assets.

(b) For segment closings, pension plan terminations, or curtailment of benefits, the amount of the adjustment shall be—

(1) For contracts and subcontracts that are subject to full coverage under the Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) Board rules and regulations (48 CFR Chapter 99), the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12); and

(2) For contracts and subcontracts that are not subject to full coverage under the CAS, the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12), except the numerator of the fraction at 48 CFR 904.413-50(c)(12)(vi) shall be the sum of the pension plan costs allocated to all non-CAS covered contracts and subcontracts that are subject to Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 31.2 or for which cost or pricing data were submitted.

(c) For all other situations where assets revert to the Contractor, or such assets are constructively received by it for any reason, the Contractor shall, at the Government's option, make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share of the gross amount withdrawn. The Government's equitable share shall reflect the Government's participation in pension costs through those contracts for which cost or pricing data were submitted or that are subject to FAR Subpart 31.2.

FAC 2001-18 JANUARY 12, 2004

PART 53—FORMS

53.000	Scope of part.	53.222	Application of labor laws to Government acquisitions (SF's 99, 308, 1093, 1413, 1444, 1445, 1446, WH-347).
53.001	Definitions.	53.223	[Reserved]
	Subpart 53.1—General	53.224	[Reserved]
53.100	Scope of subpart.	53.225	[Reserved]
53.101	Requirements for use of forms.	53.226	[Reserved]
53.102	Current editions.	53.227	[Reserved]
53.103	Exceptions.	53.228	Bonds and insurance.
53.104	Overprinting.	53.229	Taxes (SF's 1094, 1094-A).
53.105	Computer generation.	53.230	[Reserved]
53.106	Special construction and printing.	53.231	[Reserved]
53.107	Obtaining forms.	53.232	Contract financing (SF 1443).
53.108	Recommendations concerning forms.	53.233	[Reserved]
53.109	Forms prescribed by other regulations.	53.234	[Reserved]
53.110	Continuation sheets.	53.235	Research and development contracting (SF 298).
53.111	Contract clause.	53.236	Construction and architect-engineer contracts.
	Subpart 53.2—Prescription of Forms	53.236-1	Construction.
53.200	Scope of subpart.	53.236-2	Architect-engineer services (SF's 252, 330, and 1421).
53.201	Federal acquisition system.	53.237	[Reserved]
53.201-1	Contracting authority and responsibilities (SF 1402).	53.238	[Reserved]
53.202	[Reserved]	53.239	[Reserved]
53.203	[Reserved]	53.240	[Reserved]
53.204	Administrative matters.	53.241	[Reserved]
53.204-1	Safeguarding classified information within industry (DD Form 254, DD Form 441).	53.242	Contract administration.
53.204-2	[Reserved]	53.242-1	Novation and change-of-name agreements (SF 30).
53.205	Publicizing contract actions.	53.243	Contract modifications (SF 30).
53.205-1	Paid advertisements.	53.244	[Reserved]
53.206	[Reserved]	53.245	Government property.
53.207	[Reserved]	53.246	[Reserved]
53.208	[Reserved]	53.247	Transportation (U.S. Government Bill of Lading).
53.209	Contractor qualifications.	53.248	[Reserved]
53.209-1	Responsible prospective contractors.	53.249	Termination of contracts.
53.210	[Reserved]	53.250	[Reserved]
53.211	[Reserved]	53.251	Contractor use of Government supply sources (OF 347).
53.212	Acquisition of commercial items.		Subpart 53.3—Illustration of Forms
53.213	Simplified acquisition procedures (SF's 18, 30, 44, 1165, 1449, and OF's 336, 347, and 348).	53.300	Scope of subpart.
53.214	Sealed bidding.	53.301	Standard forms.
53.215	Contracting by negotiation.	53.302	Optional forms.
53.215-1	Solicitation and receipt of proposals.	53.303	Agency forms.
53.216	Types of contracts.	53.301-18	SF 18, Request for Quotation.
53.216-1	Delivery orders and orders under basic ordering agreements (OF 347).	53.301-24	SF 24, Bid Bond.
53.217	[Reserved]	53.301-25	SF 25, Performance Bond.
53.218	[Reserved]	53.301-25-A	SF 25-A, Payment Bond.
53.219	Small business programs.	53.301-25-B	SF 25-B, Continuation Sheet (For SF's 24, 25, and 25-A).
53.220	[Reserved]	53.301-26	SF 26, Award/Contract.
53.221	[Reserved]	53.301-28	SF 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

FAC 2001-18 JANUARY 12, 2004

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

53.301-30	SF 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract.		Personal—Memorandum, Continuation Sheet.
53.301-33	SF 33, Solicitation, Offer and Award.	53.301-1093	SF 1093, Schedule of Withholdings Under the Davis-Bacon Act and/or the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act).
53.301-34	SF 34, Annual Bid Bond.		
53.301-35	SF 35, Annual Performance Bond.		
53.301-44	SF 44, Purchase Order—Invoice—Voucher.	53.301-1094	SF 1094, U.S. Tax Exemption Form.
53.301-98	SF 98, Notice of Intention to Make a Service Contract and Response to Notice.	53.301-1094A	SF 1094A, Tax Exemption Forms Accountability Record.
53.301-98a	SF 98a, Notice of Intention to Make a Service Contract and Response to Notice (Attachment A).	53.301-1165	SF 1165, Receipt for Cash—Subvoucher.
53.301-99	SF 99, Notice of Award of Contract.	53.301-1402	SF 1402, Certificate of Appointment.
53.301-120	SF 120, Report of Excess Personal Property.	53.301-1403	SF 1403, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (General).
53.301-120-A	SF 120-A, Continuation Sheet (Report of Excess Personal Property).	53.301-1404	SF 1404, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Technical.
53.301-126	SF 126, Report of Personal Property for Sale.	53.301-1405	SF 1405, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Production.
53.301-126-A	SF 126-A, Report of Personal Property for Sale (Continuation Sheet).	53.301-1406	SF 1406, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Quality Assurance.
53.301-252	SF 252, Architect-Engineer Contract.	53.301-1407	SF 1407, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Financial Capability.
53.301-254	SF 254, Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire.	53.301-1408	SF 1408, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Accounting System.
53.301-255	SF 255, Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire for Specific Project.	53.301-1409	SF 1409, Abstract of Offers.
53.301-273	SF 273, Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Performance Bond.	53.301-1410	SF 1410, Abstract of Offers—Continuation.
53.301-274	SF 274, Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Payment Bond.	53.301-1413	SF 1413, Statement and Acknowledgment.
53.301-275	SF 275, Reinsurance Agreement in Favor of the United States.	53.301-1414	SF 1414, Consent of Surety.
53.301-294	SF 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts.	53.301-1415	SF 1415, Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty.
53.301-295	SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report.	53.301-1416	SF 1416, Payment Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts.
53.301-298	SF 298, Report Documentation Page.	53.301-1417	SF 1417, Pre-solicitation Notice (Construction Contract).
53.301-308	SF 308, Request for Wage Determination and Response to Request.	53.301-1418	SF 1418, Performance Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts.
53.301-330	Architect-Engineer Qualifications.	53.301-1420	SF 1420, Performance Evaluation—Construction Contracts.
53.301-1034	SF 1034, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal.	53.301-1421	SF 1421, Performance Evaluation (Architect-Engineer).
53.301-1034A	SF 1034A, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal—Memorandum Copy.	53.301-1423	SF 1423, Inventory Verification Survey.
53.301-1035	SF 1035, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal, Continuation Sheet.	53.301-1424	SF 1424, Inventory Disposal Report.
53.301-1035A	SF 1035A, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than	53.301-1426	SF 1426, Inventory Schedule A (Metals in Mill Product Form).
		53.301-1427	SF 1427, Inventory Schedule A—Continuation Sheet (Metals in Mill Product Form).

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

SF 1405	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Production	SF 1432	Inventory Schedule D (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment)
SF 1406	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Quality Assurance	SF 1433	Inventory Schedule D—Continuation Sheet (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment)
SF 1407	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Financial Capability	SF 1434	Termination Inventory Schedule E (Short Form For Use With SF 1438 Only)
SF 1408	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Accounting System	SF 1435	Settlement Proposal (Inventory Basis)
SF 1409	Abstract of Offers	SF 1436	Settlement Proposal (Total Cost Basis)
SF 1410	Abstract of Offers—Continuation.	SF 1437	Settlement Proposal for Cost-Reimbursement Type Contracts
SF 1414	Consent of Surety	SF 1438	Settlement Proposal (Short Form)
SF 1415	Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty	SF 1439	Schedule of Accounting Information
SF 1416	Payment Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts	SF 1440	Application for Partial Payment
SF 1418	Performance Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts	SF 1445	Labor Standards Interview
SF 1420	Performance Evaluation—Construction Contracts	SF 1446	Labor Standards Investigation Summary Sheet
SF 1423	Inventory Verification Survey	SF 1449	Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items
SF 1424	Inventory Disposal Report	OF 90	Release of Lien on Real Property
SF 1426	Inventory Schedule A (Metals in Mill Product Form)	OF 91	Release of Personal Property from Escrow
SF 1427	Inventory Schedule A—Continuation Sheet (Metals in Mill Product Form)	OF 307	Contract Award
SF 1428	Inventory Schedule B	OF 308	Solicitation and Offer—Negotiated Acquisition
SF 1429	Inventory Schedule B—Continuation Sheet	OF 309	Amendment of Solicitation
SF 1430	Inventory Schedule C (Work-in-Process)	OF 312	Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Report
SF 1431	Inventory Schedule C—Continuation Sheet (Work-in-Process)	OF 347	Order for Supplies or Services

for amending requests for proposals and for amending requests for information, as specified in 15.210(b).

(c) *SF 33 (Rev. 9/97), Solicitation, Offer and Award.* SF 33, prescribed in 53.214(c), may be used in connection with the solicitation and award of negotiated contracts. Award of such contracts may be made by either OF 307, SF 33, or SF 26, as specified in 53.214(c) and 15.509.

(d) *OF 17 (Rev. 12/93), Offer Label.* OF 17 may be furnished with each request for proposals to facilitate identification and handling of proposals, as specified in 15.210(c).

(e) *OF 307 (Rev. 9/97), Contract Award.* OF 307 may be used to award negotiated contracts as specified in 15.509.

(f) *OF 308 (Rev. 9/97), Solicitation and Offer-Negotiated Acquisition.* OF 308 may be used to support solicitation of negotiated contracts as specified in 15.210(a). Award of such contracts may be made by OF 307, as specified in 15.509.

(g) *OF 309 (Rev. 9/97), Amendment of Solicitation.* OF 309 may be used to amend solicitations of negotiated contracts, as specified in 15.210(b).

53.216 Types of contracts.

53.216-1 Delivery orders and orders under basic ordering agreements (OF 347).

OF 347, Order for Supplies or Services. OF 347, prescribed in 53.213(f) (or an approved agency form), may be used to place orders under indefinite delivery contracts and basic ordering agreements, as specified in 16.703(d)(2)(i).

53.217 [Reserved]

53.218 [Reserved]

53.219 Small business programs.

The following standard forms are prescribed for use in reporting small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting data, as specified in Part 19:

(a) *SF 294 (Rev. 10/01), Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts.* (See 19.704(a)(10).) SF 294 is authorized for local reproduction.

(b) *SF 295 (Rev. 10/01), Summary Subcontract Report.* (See 19.704(a)(10).) SF 295 is authorized for local reproduction.

(c) *OF 312 (10/00), Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Report.* (See Subpart 19.12.)

53.220 [Reserved]

53.221 [Reserved]

53.222 Application of labor laws to Government acquisitions (SF's 99, 308, 1093, 1413, 1444, 1445, 1446, WH-347).

The following forms are prescribed as stated below, for use in connection with the application of labor laws:

(a) [Reserved]

(b) *SF 99 (DOL), Notice of Award of Contract.*

(c) *SF 308 (DOL) (5/85 Ed.), Request for Determination and Response to Request.* (See 22.404-3(a) and (b).)

(d) *SF 1093 (GAO) (10/71 Ed.), Schedule of Withholdings under the Davis-Bacon Act and/or the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.* (See 22.406-9(c)(1).)

(e) *SF 1413 (Rev. 6/89), Statement and Acknowledgment.* SF 1413 is prescribed for use in obtaining contractor acknowledgment of inclusion of required clauses in subcontracts, as specified in 22.406-5. Pending issuance of a new edition of the form, the “prescribed by” reference at the bottom right of the form is revised to read “53.222(e)”.

(f) *SF 1444 (10/87 Ed.), Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate.* (See 22.406-3(a) and 22.1019.)

(g) *SF 1445 (Rev. 12/96), Labor Standards Interview.* (See 22.406-7(b).)

(h) *SF 1446 (10/87 Ed.), Labor Standards Investigation Summary Sheet.* (See 22.406-8(d).)

(i) *Form WH-347 (DOL), Payroll (For Contractor's Optional Use).* (See 22.406-6(a).)

53.223 [Reserved]

53.224 [Reserved]

53.225 [Reserved]

53.226 [Reserved]

53.227 [Reserved]

53.228 Bonds and insurance.

The following standard forms are prescribed for use for bond and insurance requirements, as specified in Part 28:

(a) *SF 24 (Rev. 10/98) Bid Bond.* (See 28.106-1.) SF 24 is authorized for local reproduction.

(b) *SF 25 (Rev. 5/96) Performance Bond.* (See 28.106-1(b).) SF 25 is authorized for local reproduction.

(c) *SF 25-A (Rev. 10/98) Payment Bond.* (See 28.106-1(c).) SF 25-A is authorized for local reproduction.

(d) *SF 25-B (Rev. 10/83), Continuation Sheet* (For Standard Forms 24, 25, and 25-A). (See 28.106-1(c).)

(e) *SF 28 (Rev. 6/03) Affidavit of Individual Surety.* (See 28.106-1(e) and 28.203(b).) SF 28 is authorized for local reproduction.

(f) *SF 34 (Rev. 1/90), Annual Bid Bond.* (See 28.106-1(f).) SF 34 is authorized for local reproduction.

(g) *SF 35 (Rev. 1/90), Annual Performance Bond.* (See 28.106-1.) SF 35 is authorized for local reproduction.

(h) *SF 273 (Rev. 10/98) Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Performance Bond.* (See 28.106-1(h) and 28.202-1(a)(4).) SF 273 is authorized for local reproduction.

(i) *SF 274 (Rev. 10/98) Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Payment Bond.* (See 28.106-1(i) and 28.202-1(a)(4).) SF 274 is authorized for local reproduction.

(j) *SF 275 (Rev. 10/98) Reinsurance Agreement in Favor of the United States.* (See 28.106-1(j) and 28.202-1(a)(4).) SF 275 is authorized for local reproduction.

(k) *SF 1414 (Rev. 10/93), Consent of Surety.* SF 1414 is authorized for local reproduction.

(l) *SF 1415 (Rev. 7/93), Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty.* (See 28.106-1(l).) SF 1415 is authorized for local reproduction.

(m) *SF 1416 (Rev. 10/98) Payment Bond for Other than Construction Contracts.* (See 28.106-1(m).) SF 1416 is authorized for local reproduction.

(n) *SF 1418 (Rev. 2/99) Performance Bond For Other Than Construction Contracts.* (See 28.106-1(n).) SF 1418 is authorized for local reproduction.

(o) *OF 90 (Rev. 1/90), Release of Lien on Real Property.* (See 28.106-1(o) and 28.203-5(a).) OF 90 is authorized for local reproduction.

(p) *OF 91 (1/90 Ed.), Release of Personal Property from Escrow.* (See 28.106-1(p) and 28.203-5(a).) OF 91 is authorized for local reproduction.

53.229 Taxes (SF's 1094, 1094-A).

SF 1094 (Rev. 12/96), U.S. Tax Exemption Form, and SF 1094-A (Rev. 12/96), Tax Exemption Forms Accountability Record. SF's 1094 and 1094-A are prescribed for use in establishing exemption from State or local taxes, as specified in 29.302(b).

53.230 [Reserved]

53.231 [Reserved]

53.232 Contract financing (SF 1443).

SF 1443 (10/82), Contractor's Request for Progress Payment. SF 1443 is prescribed for use in obtaining contractors' requests for progress payments, as specified in 32.503-1.

53.233 [Reserved]

53.234 [Reserved]

53.235 Research and development contracting (SF 298).

SF 298 (2/89), Report Documentation Page. SF 298 is prescribed for use in submitting scientific and technical reports to contracting officers and to technical information libraries, as specified in 35.010.

53.236 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.

53.236-1 Construction.

The following forms are prescribed, as stated below, for use in contracting for construction, alteration, or repair, or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

(a) *SF 1417 (Rev. 8/90), Presolicitation Notice (Construction Contract).* SF 1417 is prescribed for use in notifying prospective offerors of solicitations estimated to be \$100,000 or more and may be used if the proposed contract is estimated to be less than \$100,000, as specified in 36.701(a).

(b) *SF 1420 (10/83 Ed.), Performance Evaluation—Construction Contracts.* SF 1420 is prescribed for use in evaluating and reporting on the performance of construction contractors within approved dollar thresholds and as otherwise specified in 36.701(e).

(c) [Reserved]

(d) [Reserved]

(e) *SF 1442 (4/85 Ed.), Solicitation, Offer and Award (Construction, Alteration, or Repair).* SF 1442 is prescribed for use in soliciting offers and awarding contracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold for—

(1) Construction, alteration, or repair; or

(2) Dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements (and may be used for contracts within the simplified acquisition threshold), as specified in 36.701(b).

(f) *OF 347 (Rev. 6/95), Order for Supplies or Services.* OF 347, prescribed in 53.213(f) (or an approved agency form), may be used for contracts under the simplified acquisition threshold for—

(1) Construction, alteration, or repair; or

(2) Dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, as specified in 36.701(c).

(g) *OF 1419 (11/88 Ed.), Abstract of Offers—Construction, and OF 1419A (11/88 Ed.), Abstract of Offers—Construction, Continuation Sheet.* OF's 1419 and 1419A are prescribed for use in recording bids (and may be used for recording proposal information), as specified in 36.701(d).

53.236-2 Architect-engineer services (SF's 252, 330, and 1421).

The following forms are prescribed for use in contracting for architect-engineer and related services:

(a) *SF 252 (Rev. 10/83), Architect-Engineer Contract.* SF 252 is prescribed for use in awarding fixed-price contracts for architect-engineer services, as specified in 36.702(a). Pending issuance of a new edition of the form, Block 8, Negotiation Authority, is deleted.

(b) *SF 330 (1/04), Architect-Engineer Qualifications.* SF 330 is prescribed for use in obtaining information from architect-engineer firms regarding their professional qualifications, as specified in 36.702(b)(1) and (b)(2).

(c) *SF 1421 (10/83 Ed.), Performance Evaluation (Architect-Engineer).* SF 1421 is prescribed for use in evaluating and reporting on the performance of architect-engineer contractors within approved dollar thresholds and as otherwise specified in 36.702(c).

53.237 [Reserved]

53.238 [Reserved]

53.239 [Reserved]

53.240 [Reserved]

53.241 [Reserved]

53.242 Contract administration.

53.242-1 Novation and change-of-name agreements (SF 30).

SF 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract. SF 30, prescribed in 53.243, shall be used in connection with novation and change of name agreements, as specified in 42.1203(h).

53.243 Contract modifications (SF 30).

SF 30 (Rev. 10/83), Amendment of Solicitation/ Modification of Contract. SF 30 is prescribed for use in amending invitation for bids, as specified in 14.208; modifying purchase and delivery orders, as specified in 13.302-3; and modifying contracts, as specified in 42.1203(h), 43.301, 49.602-5, and elsewhere in this regulation. The form may also be used to amend solicitations for negotiated contracts, as specified in 15.210(b). Pending the publication of a new edition of the form, Instruction (b), Item 3 (effective date), is revised in paragraphs (3) and (5) as follows:

(b) Item 3 (effective date).

* * * * *

(3) For a modification issued as a confirming notice of termination for the convenience of the Government, the effective date of the confirming notice shall be the same as the effective date of the initial notice.

* * * * *

(5) For a modification confirming the termination contracting officer's previous letter determination of the amount due in settlement of a contract termination for convenience, the effective date shall be the same as the effective date of the previous letter determination.

53.244 [Reserved]

53.245 Government property.

The following forms are prescribed, as specified below, for use in reporting, redistribution, and disposal of contractor inventory (defined in 45.601) and in accounting for this property:

(a) *SF 120 (GSA), Report of Excess Personal Property, and SF 120-A (GSA), Continuation Sheet (Report of Excess Personal Property).* (See 45.608-2(b)(2) and 45.608-8.)

(b) *SF 126 (GSA), Report of Personal Property for Sale, and SF 126-A (GSA), Report of Personal Property for Sale (Continuation Sheet).* (See 45.610-1(c).)

(c) *SF 1423 (Rev. 12/96), Inventory Verification Survey.* (See 45.606-3(b).)

(d) *SF 1424 (Rev. 7/89), Inventory Disposal Report.* (See 45.615.) SF 1424 is authorized for local reproduction.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) *SF 1426 (Rev. 12/96), Inventory Schedule A (Metals in Mill Product Form), and SF 1427 (Rev. 7/89), Inventory Schedule A-Continuation Sheet (Metals in Mill Product Form).* (See 45.606 and 49.602-2(e).) Standard Form 1426 and Standard Form 1427 are authorized for local reproduction.

(g) *SF 1428 (Rev. 12/96), Inventory Schedule B, and SF 1429 (Rev. 7/89), Inventory Schedule B—Continuation Sheet.* (See 45.606 and 49.602-2(b).) Standard Form 1428 and Standard Form 1429 are authorized for local reproduction.

(h) *SF 1430 (Rev. 12/96), Inventory Schedule C (Work-in-Process) and SF 1431 (Rev. 7/89), Inventory Schedule C—Continuation Sheet (Work-in-Process).* (See 45.606 and 49.602-2(c).) Standard Form 1430 and Standard Form 1431 are authorized for local reproduction.

(i) *SF 1432 (Rev. 12/96), Inventory Schedule D (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment), and SF 1433 (Rev. 7/89), Inventory Schedule D-Continuation Sheet (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment).* (See 45.606 and 49.602-2(d).) Standard Form 1432 and Standard Form 1433 are authorized for local reproduction.

(j) *SF 1434 (Rev. 12/96), Termination Inventory Schedule E (Short Form For Use With SF 1438 Only).* (See 45.606 and 49.602-2(e).) Standard Form 1434 is authorized for local reproduction.

53.246 [Reserved]**53.247 Transportation (U.S. Government Bill of Lading).**

The U.S. Government Bill of Lading, prescribed in 41 CFR 101-41.304, shall be used for transportation of property, as specified in 47.103.

53.248 [Reserved]**53.249 Termination of contracts.**

(a) The following forms are prescribed for use in connection with the termination of contracts, as specified in Subpart 49.6:

(1) *SF 1034 (GAO), Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other than Personal.* (See 49.302(a).)

(2) *SF 1435 (Rev. 9/97), Settlement Proposal (Inventory Basis).* (See 49.602-1(a).) Standard Form 1435 is authorized for local reproduction.

(3) *SF 1436 (Rev. 9/97), Settlement Proposal (Total Cost Basis).* (See 49.602-1(b).) Standard Form 1436 is authorized for local reproduction.

(4) *SF 1437 (Rev. 9/97), Settlement Proposal for Cost-Reimbursement Type Contracts.* (See 49.602-1(c) and 49.302.) Standard Form 1437 is authorized for local reproduction.

(5) *SF 1438 (Rev. 7/89), Settlement Proposal (Short Form).* (See 49.602-1(d).) Standard Form 1438 is authorized for local reproduction.

(6) *SF 1439 (Rev. 7/89), Schedule of Accounting Information.* (See 49.602-3.) Standard Form 1439 is authorized for local reproduction.

(7) *SF 1440 (Rev. 7/89), Application for Partial Payment.* (See 49.602-4.) Standard Form 1440 is authorized for local reproduction.

(b) The inventory schedule forms prescribed in 53.245(f) through (j) shall be used to support termination settlement proposals listed in paragraph (a), above, as specified in 49.602-2.

53.250 [Reserved]**53.251 Contractor use of Government supply sources (OF 347).**

OF 347, Order for Supplies or Services. OF 347, prescribed in 53.213(f), may be used by contractors when requisitioning from the VA, as specified in 51.102(e)(3)(ii).

ARCHITECT-ENGINEER QUALIFICATIONS

OMB No.: 9000-0157
Expires: 12/31/2003

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average a total of 29 hours per response (25 hours for Part 1 and 4 hours for Part 2), including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the FAR Secretariat (MVA), Regulatory and Federal Assistance Publications Division, GSA, Washington, DC 20405.

PURPOSE

Federal agencies use this form to obtain information from architect-engineer (A-E) firms about their professional qualifications. Federal agencies select firms for A-E contracts on the basis of professional qualifications as required by the Brooks A-E Act (40 U.S.C. 1101 - 1104) and Part 36 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

The Brooks A-E Act requires the public announcement of requirements for A-E services (with some exceptions provided by other statutes), and the selection of at least three of the most highly qualified firms based on demonstrated competence and professional qualifications according to specific criteria published in the announcement. The Act then requires the negotiation of a contract at a fair and reasonable price starting first with the most highly qualified firm.

The information used to evaluate firms is from this form and other sources, including performance evaluations, any additional data requested by the agency, and interviews with the most highly qualified firms and their references.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Part I presents the qualifications for a specific contract.

Part II presents the general qualifications of a firm or a specific branch office of a firm. Part II has two uses:

1. An A-E firm may submit Part II to the appropriate central, regional or local office of each Federal agency to be kept on file. A public announcement is not required for certain contracts, and agencies may use Part II as a basis for selecting at least three of the most highly qualified firms for discussions prior to requesting submission of Part I. Firms are encouraged to update Part II on file with agency offices, as appropriate, according to FAR Part 36. If a firm has branch offices, submit a separate Part II for each branch office seeking work.

2. Prepare a separate Part II for each firm that will be part of the team proposed for a specific contract and submitted with Part I. If a firm has branch offices, submit a separate Part II for each branch office that has a key role on the team.

INDIVIDUAL AGENCY INSTRUCTIONS

Individual agencies may supplement these instructions. For example, they may limit the number of projects or number of

pages submitted in Part I in response to a public announcement for a particular project. Carefully comply with any agency instructions when preparing and submitting this form. Be as concise as possible and provide only the information requested by the agency.

DEFINITIONS

Architect-Engineer Services: Defined in FAR 2.101.

Branch Office: A geographically distinct place of business or subsidiary office of a firm that has a key role on the team.

Discipline: Primary technical capabilities of key personnel, as evidenced by academic degree, professional registration, certification, and/or extensive experience.

Firm: Defined in FAR 36.102.

Key Personnel: Individuals who will have major contract responsibilities and/or provide unusual or unique expertise.

SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

Part I - Contract-Specific Qualifications

Section A. Contract Information.

1. Title and Location. Enter the title and location of the contract for which this form is being submitted, exactly as shown in the public announcement or agency request.

2. Public Notice Date. Enter the posted date of the agency's notice on the Federal Business Opportunity website (FedBizOpps), other form of public announcement or agency request for this contract.

3. Solicitation or Project Number. Enter the agency's solicitation number and/or project number, if applicable, exactly as shown in the public announcement or agency request for this contract.

Section B. Architect-Engineer Point of Contact.

4-8. Name, Title, Name of Firm, Telephone Number, Fax (Facsimile) Number and E-mail (Electronic Mail) Address. Provide information for a representative of the prime contractor or joint venture that the agency can contact for additional information.

Section C. Proposed Team.**9-11. Firm Name, Address, and Role in This Contract.**

Provide the contractual relationship, name, full mailing address, and a brief description of the role of each firm that will be involved in performance of this contract. List the prime contractor or joint venture partners first. If a firm has branch offices, indicate each individual branch office that will have a key role on the team. The named subcontractors and outside associates or consultants must be used, and any change must be approved by the contracting officer. (See FAR Part 52 Clause "Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services)".) Attach an additional sheet in the same format as Section C if needed.

Section D. Organizational Chart of Proposed Team.

As an attachment after Section C, present an organizational chart of the proposed team showing the names and roles of all key personnel listed in Section E and the firm they are associated with as listed in Section C.

Section E. Resumes of Key Personnel Proposed for This Contract.

Complete this section for each key person who will participate in this contract. Group by firm, with personnel of the prime contractor or joint venture partner firms first. The following blocks must be completed for each resume:

12. Name. Self-explanatory.

13. Role in This Contract. Self-explanatory.

14. Years Experience. Total years of relevant experience (block 14a), and years of relevant experience with current firm, but not necessarily the same branch office (block 14b).

15. Firm Name and Location. Name, city and state of the firm where the person currently works, which must correspond with one of the firms (or branch office of a firm, if appropriate) listed in Section C.

16. Education. Provide information on the highest relevant academic degree(s) received. Indicate the area(s) of specialization for each degree.

17. Current Professional Registration. Provide information on current relevant professional registration(s) in a State or possession of the United States, Puerto Rico, or the District of Columbia according to FAR Part 36.

18. Other Professional Qualifications. Provide information on any other professional qualifications relating to this contract, such as education, professional registration, publications, organizational memberships, certifications, training, awards, and foreign language capabilities.

19. Relevant Projects. Provide information on up to five projects in which the person had a significant role that demonstrates the person's capability relevant to her/his proposed role in this contract. These projects do not necessarily have to be any of the projects presented in Section F for the project team if the person was not involved in any of those projects or the person worked on other projects that were more relevant than the team projects in Section F. Use the check box provided to indicate if the project was performed with any office of the current firm. If any of the professional services or construction projects are not complete, leave Year Completed blank and indicate the status in Brief Description and Specific Role (block (3)).

Section F. Example Projects Which Best Illustrate Proposed Team's Qualifications for This Contract.

Select projects where multiple team members worked together, if possible, that demonstrate the team's capability to perform work similar to that required for this contract. Complete one Section F for each project. Present ten projects, unless otherwise specified by the agency. Complete the following blocks for each project:

20. Example Project Key Number. Start with "1" for the first project and number consecutively.

21. Title and Location. Title and location of project or contract. For an indefinite delivery contract, the location is the geographic scope of the contract.

22. Year Completed. Enter the year completed of the professional services (such as planning, engineering study, design, or surveying), and/or the year completed of construction, if applicable. If any of the professional services or the construction projects are not complete, leave Year Completed blank and indicate the status in Brief Description of Project and Relevance to This Contract (block 24).

23a. Project Owner. Project owner or user, such as a government agency or installation, an institution, a corporation or private individual.

23b. Point of Contact Name. Provide name of a person associated with the project owner or the organization which contracted for the professional services, who is very familiar with the project and the firm's (or firms') performance.

23c. Point of Contract Telephone Number. Self-explanatory.

24. Brief Description of Project and Relevance to This Contract. Indicate scope, size, cost, principal elements and special features of the project. Discuss the relevance of the example project to this contract. Enter any other information requested by the agency for each example project.

25. Firms from Section C Involved with This Project. Indicate which firms (or branch offices, if appropriate) on the project team were involved in the example project, and their roles. List in the same order as Section C.

Section G. Key Personnel Participation in Example Projects.

This matrix is intended to graphically depict which key personnel identified in Section E worked on the example projects listed in Section F. Complete the following blocks (see example below).

26. and 27. Names of Key Personnel and Role in This Contract. List the names of the key personnel and their proposed roles in this contract in the same order as they appear in Section E.

28. Example Projects Listed in Section F. In the column under each project key number (see block 29) and for each key person, place an "X" under the project key number for participation in the same or similar role.

29. Example Projects Key. List the key numbers and titles of the example projects in the same order as they appear in Section F.

Section H. Additional Information.

30. Use this section to provide additional information specifically requested by the agency or to address selection criteria that are not covered by the information provided in Sections A-G.

Section I. Authorized Representative.

31. and 32. Signature of Authorized Representative and Date. An authorized representative of a joint venture or the prime contractor must sign and date the completed form. Signing attests that the information provided is current and factual, and that all firms on the proposed team agree to work on the project. Joint ventures selected for negotiations must make available a statement of participation by a principal of each member of the joint venture.

33. Name and Title. Self-explanatory.

SAMPLE ENTRIES FOR SECTION G (MATRIX)

26. NAMES OF KEY PERSONNEL (From Section E, Block 12)	27. ROLE IN THIS CONTRACT (From Section E, Block 13)	28. EXAMPLE PROJECTS LISTED IN SECTION F (Fill in "Example Projects Key" section below first, before completing table. Place "X" under project key number for participation in same or similar role.)									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Jane A. Smith	Chief Architect	X		X							
Joseph B. Williams	Chief Mech. Engineer	X	X	X	X						
Tara C. Donovan	Chief Elec. Engineer	X	X		X						

29. EXAMPLE PROJECTS KEY

NO.	TITLE OF EXAMPLE PROJECT (FROM SECTION F)	NO.	TITLE OF EXAMPLE PROJECT (FROM SECTION F)
1	Federal Courthouse, Denver, CO	6	XYZ Corporation Headquarters, Boston, MA
2	Justin J. Wilson Federal Building, Baton Rouge, LA	7	Founder's Museum Newport RI

Part II - General Qualifications

See the "General Instructions" on page 1 for firms with branch offices. Prepare Part II for the specific branch office seeking work if the firm has branch offices.

1. Solicitation Number. If Part II is submitted for a specific contract, insert the agency's solicitation number and/or project number, if applicable, exactly as shown in the public announcement or agency request.

2a-2e. Firm (or Branch Office) Name and Address. Self-explanatory.

3. Year Established. Enter the year the firm (or branch office, if appropriate) was established under the current name.

4. DUNS Number. Insert the Data Universal Numbering System number issued by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services. Firms must have a DUNS number. See FAR Part 4.6.

5. Ownership.

a. Type. Enter the type of ownership or legal structure of the firm (sole proprietor, partnership, corporation, joint venture, etc.).

b. Small Business Status. Refer to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code in the public announcement, and indicate if the firm is a small business according to the current size standard for that NAICS code (for example, Engineering Services (part of NAICS 541330), Architectural Services (NAICS 541310), Surveying and Mapping Services (NAICS 541370)). The small business categories and the internet website for the NAICS codes appear in FAR Part 19. Contact the requesting agency for any questions. Contact your local U.S. Small Business Administration office for any questions regarding Business Status.

6a-6c. Point of Contact. Provide this information for a representative of the firm that the agency can contact for additional information. The representative must be empowered to speak on contractual and policy matters.

7. Name of Firm. Enter the name of the firm if Part II is prepared for a branch office.

8a-8c. Former Firm Names. Indicate any other previous names for the firm (or branch office) during the last six years. Insert the year that this corporate name change was

effective and the associated DUNS Number. This information is used to review past performance on Federal contracts.

9. Employees by Discipline. Use the relevant disciplines and associated function codes shown at the end of these instructions and list in the same numerical order. After the listed disciplines, write in any additional disciplines and leave the function code blank. List no more than 20 disciplines. Group remaining employees under "Other Employees" in column b. Each person can be counted only once according to his/her primary function. If Part II is prepared for a firm (including all branch offices), enter the number of employees by disciplines in column c(1). If Part II is prepared for a branch office, enter the number of employees by discipline in column c(2) and for the firm in column c(1).

10. Profile of Firm's Experience and Annual Average Revenue for Last 5 Years. Complete this block for the firm or branch office for which this Part II is prepared. Enter the experience categories which most accurately reflect the firm's technical capabilities and project experience. Use the relevant experience categories and associated profile codes shown at the end of these instructions, and list in the same numerical order. After the listed experience categories, write in any unlisted relevant project experience categories and leave the profile codes blank. For each type of experience, enter the appropriate revenue index number to reflect the professional services revenues received annually (averaged over the last 5 years) by the firm or branch office for performing that type of work. A particular project may be identified with one experience category or it may be broken into components, as best reflects the capabilities and types of work performed by the firm. However, do not double count the revenues received on a particular project.

11. Annual Average Professional Services Revenues of Firm for Last 3 Years. Complete this block for the firm or branch office for which this Part II is prepared. Enter the appropriate revenue index numbers to reflect the professional services revenues received annually (averaged over the last 3 years) by the firm or branch office. Indicate Federal work (performed directly for the Federal Government, either as the prime contractor or subcontractor), non-Federal work (all other domestic and foreign work, including Federally-assisted projects), and the total. If the firm has been in existence for less than 3 years, see the definition for "Annual Receipts" under FAR 19.101.

12. Authorized Representative. An authorized representative of the firm or branch office must sign and date the completed form. Signing attests that the information provided is current and factual. Provide the name and title of the authorized representative who signed the form.

List of Disciplines (Function Codes)

Code	Description	Code	Description
01	Acoustical Engineer	32	Hydraulic Engineer
02	Administrative	33	Hydrographic Surveyor
03	Aerial Photographer	34	Hydrologist
04	Aeronautical Engineer	35	Industrial Engineer
05	Archeologist	36	Industrial Hygienist
06	Architect	37	Interior Designer
07	Biologist	38	Land Surveyor
08	CADD Technician	39	Landscape Architect
09	Cartographer	40	Materials Engineer
10	Chemical Engineer	41	Materials Handling Engineer
11	Chemist	42	Mechanical Engineer
12	Civil Engineer	43	Mining Engineer
13	Communications Engineer	44	Oceanographer
14	Computer Programmer	45	Photo Interpreter
15	Construction Inspector	46	Photogrammetrist
16	Construction Manager	47	Planner: Urban/Regional
17	Corrosion Engineer	48	Project Manager
18	Cost Engineer/Estimator	49	Remote Sensing Specialist
19	Ecologist	50	Risk Assessor
20	Economist	51	Safety/Occupational Health Engineer
21	Electrical Engineer	52	Sanitary Engineer
22	Electronics Engineer	53	Scheduler
23	Environmental Engineer	54	Security Specialist
24	Environmental Scientist	55	Soils Engineer
25	Fire Protection Engineer	56	Specifications Writer
26	Forensic Engineer	57	Structural Engineer
27	Foundation/Geotechnical Engineer	58	Technician/Analyst
28	Geodetic Surveyor	59	Toxicologist
29	Geographic Information System Specialist	60	Transportation Engineer
30	Geologist	61	Value Engineer
31	Health Facility Planner	62	Water Resources Engineer

List of Experience Categories (Profile Codes)

Code	Description	Code	Description
A01	Acoustics, Noise Abatement	E01	Ecological & Archeological Investigations
A02	Aerial Photography; Airborne Data and Imagery Collection and Analysis	E02	Educational Facilities; Classrooms
A03	Agricultural Development; Grain Storage; Farm Mechanization	E03	Electrical Studies and Design
A04	Air Pollution Control	E04	Electronics
A05	Airports; Nav aids; Airport Lighting; Aircraft Fueling	E05	Elevators; Escalators; People-Movers
A06	Airports; Terminals and Hangars; Freight Handling	E06	Embassies and Chanceries
A07	Arctic Facilities	E07	Energy Conservation; New Energy Sources
A08	Animal Facilities	E08	Engineering Economics
A09	Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection	E09	Environmental Impact Studies, Assessments or Statements
A10	Asbestos Abatement	E10	Environmental and Natural Resource Mapping
A11	Auditoriums & Theaters	E11	Environmental Planning
A12	Automation; Controls; Instrumentation	E12	Environmental Remediation
B01	Barracks; Dormitories	E13	Environmental Testing and Analysis
B02	Bridges	F01	Fallout Shelters; Blast-Resistant Design
C01	Cartography	F02	Field Houses; Gyms; Stadiums
C02	Cemeteries (<i>Planning & Relocation</i>)	F03	Fire Protection
C03	Charting: Nautical and Aeronautical	F04	Fisheries; Fish ladders
C04	Chemical Processing & Storage	F05	Forensic Engineering
C05	Child Care/Development Facilities	F06	Forestry & Forest products
C06	Churches; Chapels	G01	Garages; Vehicle Maintenance Facilities; Parking Decks
C07	Coastal Engineering	G02	Gas Systems (Propane; Natural, Etc.)
C08	Codes; Standards; Ordinances	G03	Geodetic Surveying: Ground and Airborne
C09	Cold Storage; Refrigeration and Fast Freeze	G04	Geographic Information System Services: Development, Analysis, and Data Collection
C10	Commercial Building (<i>low rise</i>); Shopping Centers	G05	Geospatial Data Conversion: Scanning, Digitizing, Compilation, Attributing, Scribing, Drafting
C11	Community Facilities	G06	Graphic Design
C12	Communications Systems; TV; Microwave	H01	Harbors; Jetties; Piers, Ship Terminal Facilities
C13	Computer Facilities; Computer Service	H02	Hazardous Materials Handling and Storage
C14	Conservation and Resource Management	H03	Hazardous, Toxic, Radioactive Waste Remediation
C15	Construction Management	H04	Heating; Ventilating; Air Conditioning
C16	Construction Surveying	H05	Health Systems Planning
C17	Corrosion Control; Cathodic Protection; Electrolysis	H06	Highrise; Air-Rights-Type Buildings
C18	Cost Estimating; Cost Engineering and Analysis; Parametric Costing; Forecasting	H07	Highways; Streets; Airfield Paving; Parking Lots
C19	Cryogenic Facilities	H08	Historical Preservation
D01	Dams (<i>Concrete; Arch</i>)	H09	Hospital & Medical Facilities
D02	Dams (<i>Earth; Rock</i>); Dikes; Levees	H10	Hotels; Motels
D03	Desalination (<i>Process & Facilities</i>)	H11	Housing (<i>Residential, Multi-Family; Apartments; Condominiums</i>)
D04	Design-Build - Preparation of Requests for Proposals	H12	Hydraulics & Pneumatics
D05	Digital Elevation and Terrain Model Development	H13	Hydrographic Surveying
D06	Digital Orthophotography		
D07	Dining Halls; Clubs; Restaurants		
D08	Dredging Studies and Design		

List of Experience Categories (Profile Codes)

Code	Description	Code	Description
I01	Industrial Buildings; Manufacturing Plants	P10	Product, Machine Equipment Design
I02	Industrial Processes; Quality Control	P11	Pneumatic Structures, Air-Support Buildings
I03	Industrial Waste Treatment	P12	Postal Facilities
I04	Intelligent Transportation Systems	P13	Power Generation, Transmission, Distribution
I05	Interior Design; Space Planning	P14	Public Safety Facilities
I06	Irrigation; Drainage		
J01	Judicial and Courtroom Facilities	R01	Radar; Sonar; Radio & Radar Telescopes
L01	Laboratories; Medical Research Facilities	R02	Radio Frequency Systems & Shieldings
L02	Land Surveying	R03	Railroad; Rapid Transit
L03	Landscape Architecture	R04	Recreation Facilities (Parks, Marinas, Etc.)
L04	Libraries; Museums; Galleries	R05	Refrigeration Plants/Systems
L05	Lighting (Interior; Display; Theater, Etc.)	R06	Rehabilitation (Buildings; Structures; Facilities)
L06	Lighting (Exteriors; Streets; Memorials; Athletic Fields, Etc.)	R07	Remote Sensing
M01	Mapping Location/Addressing Systems	R08	Research Facilities
M02	Materials Handling Systems; Conveyors; Sorters	R09	Resources Recovery; Recycling
M03	Metallurgy	R10	Risk Analysis
M04	Microclimatology; Tropical Engineering	R11	Rivers; Canals; Waterways; Flood Control
M05	Military Design Standards	R12	Roofing
M06	Mining & Mineralogy	S01	Safety Engineering; Accident Studies; OSHA Studies
M07	Missile Facilities (Silos; Fuels; Transport)	S02	Security Systems; Intruder & Smoke Detection
M08	Modular Systems Design; Pre-Fabricated Structures or Components	S03	Seismic Designs & Studies
N01	Naval Architecture; Off-Shore Platforms	S04	Sewage Collection, Treatment and Disposal
N02	Navigation Structures; Locks	S05	Soils & Geologic Studies; Foundations
N03	Nuclear Facilities; Nuclear Shielding	S06	Solar Energy Utilization
O01	Office Buildings; Industrial Parks	S07	Solid Wastes; Incineration; Landfill
O02	Oceanographic Engineering	S08	Special Environments; Clean Rooms, Etc.
O03	Ordnance; Munitions; Special Weapons	S09	Structural Design; Special Structures
P01	Petroleum Exploration; Refining	S10	Surveying; Platting; Mapping; Flood Plain Studies
P02	Petroleum and Fuel (Storage and Distribution)	S11	Sustainable Design
P03	Photogrammetry	S12	Swimming Pools
P04	Pipelines (Cross-Country - Liquid & Gas)	S13	Storm Water Handling & Facilities
P05	Planning (Community, Regional, Areawide and State)	T01	Telephone Systems (<i>Rural; Mobile; Intercom, Etc.</i>)
P06	Planning (Site, Installation, and Project)	T02	Testing & Inspection Services
P07	Planning (Site, Installation, and Project)	T03	Traffic & Transportation Engineering
P08	Plumbing & Piping Design	T04	Topographic Surveying and Mapping
P09	Prisons & Correctional Facilities	T05	Towers (<i>Self-Supporting & Guyed Systems</i>)
		T06	Tunnels & Subways

List of Experience Categories (Profile Codes)

Code	Description
U01	Unexploded Ordnance Remediation
U02	Urban Renewals; Community Development
U03	Utilities (Gas and Steam)
V01	Value Analysis; Life-Cycle Costing
W01	Warehouses & Depots
W02	Water Resources; Hydrology; Ground Water
W03	Water Supply; Treatment and Distribution
W04	Wind Tunnels; Research/Testing Facilities Design
Z01	Zoning; Land Use Studies

ARCHITECT - ENGINEER QUALIFICATIONS

PART I - CONTRACT-SPECIFIC QUALIFICATIONS

A. CONTRACT INFORMATION

1. TITLE AND LOCATION *(City and State)*

2. PUBLIC NOTICE DATE

3. SOLICITATION OR PROJECT NUMBER

B. ARCHITECT-ENGINEER POINT OF CONTACT

4. NAME AND TITLE

5. NAME OF FIRM

6. TELEPHONE NUMBER

7. FAX NUMBER

8. E-MAIL ADDRESS

C. PROPOSED TEAM

(Complete this section for the prime contractor and all key subcontractors.)

	<i>(Check)</i>				9. FIRM NAME	10. ADDRESS	11. ROLE IN THIS CONTRACT
	PRIME	J-V	PARTNER	SUBCONTRACTOR			
a.					<input type="checkbox"/> CHECK IF BRANCH OFFICE		
b.					<input type="checkbox"/> CHECK IF BRANCH OFFICE		
c.					<input type="checkbox"/> CHECK IF BRANCH OFFICE		
d.					<input type="checkbox"/> CHECK IF BRANCH OFFICE		
e.					<input type="checkbox"/> CHECK IF BRANCH OFFICE		
f.					<input type="checkbox"/> CHECK IF BRANCH OFFICE		

D. ORGANIZATIONAL CHART OF PROPOSED TEAM

(Attached)

FAC 2001-18 JANUARY 12, 2004

53.301-330

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

E. RESUMES OF KEY PERSONNEL PROPOSED FOR THIS CONTRACT

(Complete one Section E for each key person.)

12. NAME	13. ROLE IN THIS CONTRACT	14. YEARS EXPERIENCE	
		a. TOTAL	b. WITH CURRENT FIRM
15. FIRM NAME AND LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>			
16. EDUCATION <i>(DEGREE AND SPECIALIZATION)</i>		17. CURRENT PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION <i>(STATE AND DISCIPLINE)</i>	
18. OTHER PROFESSIONAL QUALIFICATIONS <i>(Publications, Organizations, Training, Awards, etc.)</i>			

19. RELEVANT PROJECTS

	(1) TITLE AND LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	(2) YEAR COMPLETED	
		PROFESSIONAL SERVICES	CONSTRUCTION <i>(if applicable)</i>
a.	(3) BRIEF DESCRIPTION <i>(Brief scope, size, cost, etc.)</i> AND SPECIFIC ROLE	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if project performed with current firm	
b.	(1) TITLE AND LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	(2) YEAR COMPLETED	
		PROFESSIONAL SERVICES	CONSTRUCTION <i>(if applicable)</i>
	(3) BRIEF DESCRIPTION <i>(Brief scope, size, cost, etc.)</i> AND SPECIFIC ROLE	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if project performed with current firm	
c.	(1) TITLE AND LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	(2) YEAR COMPLETED	
		PROFESSIONAL SERVICES	CONSTRUCTION <i>(if applicable)</i>
	(3) BRIEF DESCRIPTION <i>(Brief scope, size, cost, etc.)</i> AND SPECIFIC ROLE	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if project performed with current firm	
d.	(1) TITLE AND LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	(2) YEAR COMPLETED	
		PROFESSIONAL SERVICES	CONSTRUCTION <i>(if applicable)</i>
	(3) BRIEF DESCRIPTION <i>(Brief scope, size, cost, etc.)</i> AND SPECIFIC ROLE	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if project performed with current firm	
e.	(1) TITLE AND LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	(2) YEAR COMPLETED	
		PROFESSIONAL SERVICES	CONSTRUCTION <i>(if applicable)</i>
	(3) BRIEF DESCRIPTION <i>(Brief scope, size, cost, etc.)</i> AND SPECIFIC ROLE	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if project performed with current firm	

FAC 2001-18 JANUARY 12, 2004

PART 53.3—ILLUSTRATION OF FORMS

53.301-330

F. EXAMPLE PROJECTS WHICH BEST ILLUSTRATE PROPOSED TEAM'S QUALIFICATIONS FOR THIS CONTRACT <i>(Present as many projects as requested by the agency, or 10 projects, if not specified. Complete one Section F for each project.)</i>		20. EXAMPLE PROJECT KEY NUMBER
21. TITLE AND LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	22. YEAR COMPLETED	
	PROFESSIONAL SERVICES	CONSTRUCTION <i>(If applicable)</i>
23. PROJECT OWNER'S INFORMATION		
a. PROJECT OWNER	b. POINT OF CONTACT NAME	c. POINT OF CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER
24. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT AND RELEVANCE TO THIS CONTRACT <i>(Include scope, size, and cost)</i>		

25. FIRMS FROM SECTION C INVOLVED WITH THIS PROJECT		
(1) FIRM NAME	(2) FIRM LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	(3) ROLE
a.		
b.		
c.		
d.		
e.		
f.		

H. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

30. PROVIDE ANY ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REQUESTED BY THE AGENCY. ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS AS NEEDED.

I. AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

The foregoing is a statement of facts.

31. SIGNATURE

32. DATE

33. NAME AND TITLE

ARCHITECT-ENGINEER QUALIFICATIONS

OMB No.: 9000-0157
Expires: 12/31/2003

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average a total of 29 hours per response (25 hours for Part 1 and 4 hours for Part 2), including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the FAR Secretariat (MVA), Regulatory and Federal Assistance Publications Division, GSA, Washington, DC 20405.

PURPOSE

Federal agencies use this form to obtain information from architect-engineer (A-E) firms about their professional qualifications. Federal agencies select firms for A-E contracts on the basis of professional qualifications as required by the Brooks A-E Act (40 U.S.C. 1101 - 1104) and Part 36 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

The Brooks A-E Act requires the public announcement of requirements for A-E services (with some exceptions provided by other statutes), and the selection of at least three of the most highly qualified firms based on demonstrated competence and professional qualifications according to specific criteria published in the announcement. The Act then requires the negotiation of a contract at a fair and reasonable price starting first with the most highly qualified firm.

The information used to evaluate firms is from this form and other sources, including performance evaluations, any additional data requested by the agency, and interviews with the most highly qualified firms and their references.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Part I presents the qualifications for a specific contract.

Part II presents the general qualifications of a firm or a specific branch office of a firm. Part II has two uses:

1. An A-E firm may submit Part II to the appropriate central, regional or local office of each Federal agency to be kept on file. A public announcement is not required for certain contracts, and agencies may use Part II as a basis for selecting at least three of the most highly qualified firms for discussions prior to requesting submission of Part I. Firms are encouraged to update Part II on file with agency offices, as appropriate, according to FAR Part 36. If a firm has branch offices, submit a separate Part II for each branch office seeking work.

2. Prepare a separate Part II for each firm that will be part of the team proposed for a specific contract and submitted with Part I. If a firm has branch offices, submit a separate Part II for each branch office that has a key role on the team.

INDIVIDUAL AGENCY INSTRUCTIONS

Individual agencies may supplement these instructions. For example, they may limit the number of projects or number of

pages submitted in Part I in response to a public announcement for a particular project. Carefully comply with any agency instructions when preparing and submitting this form. Be as concise as possible and provide only the information requested by the agency.

DEFINITIONS

Architect-Engineer Services: Defined in FAR 2.101.

Branch Office: A geographically distinct place of business or subsidiary office of a firm that has a key role on the team.

Discipline: Primary technical capabilities of key personnel, as evidenced by academic degree, professional registration, certification, and/or extensive experience.

Firm: Defined in FAR 36.102.

Key Personnel: Individuals who will have major contract responsibilities and/or provide unusual or unique expertise.

SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

Part I - Contract-Specific Qualifications

Section A. Contract Information.

1. **Title and Location.** Enter the title and location of the contract for which this form is being submitted, exactly as shown in the public announcement or agency request.

2. **Public Notice Date.** Enter the posted date of the agency's notice on the Federal Business Opportunity website (FedBizOpps), other form of public announcement or agency request for this contract.

3. **Solicitation or Project Number.** Enter the agency's solicitation number and/or project number, if applicable, exactly as shown in the public announcement or agency request for this contract.

Section B. Architect-Engineer Point of Contact.

4-8. **Name, Title, Name of Firm, Telephone Number, Fax (Facsimile) Number and E-mail (Electronic Mail) Address.** Provide information for a representative of the prime contractor or joint venture that the agency can contact for additional information.

Section C. Proposed Team.

9-11. Firm Name, Address, and Role in This Contract. Provide the contractual relationship, name, full mailing address, and a brief description of the role of each firm that will be involved in performance of this contract. List the prime contractor or joint venture partners first. If a firm has branch offices, indicate each individual branch office that will have a key role on the team. The named subcontractors and outside associates or consultants must be used, and any change must be approved by the contracting officer. (See FAR Part 52 Clause "Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services)".) Attach an additional sheet in the same format as Section C if needed.

Section D. Organizational Chart of Proposed Team.

As an attachment after Section C, present an organizational chart of the proposed team showing the names and roles of all key personnel listed in Section E and the firm they are associated with as listed in Section C.

Section E. Resumes of Key Personnel Proposed for This Contract.

Complete this section for each key person who will participate in this contract. Group by firm, with personnel of the prime contractor or joint venture partner firms first. The following blocks must be completed for each resume:

12. Name. Self-explanatory.

13. Role in This Contract. Self-explanatory.

14. Years Experience. Total years of relevant experience (block 14a), and years of relevant experience with current firm, but not necessarily the same branch office (block 14b).

15. Firm Name and Location. Name, city and state of the firm where the person currently works, which must correspond with one of the firms (or branch office of a firm, if appropriate) listed in Section C.

16. Education. Provide information on the highest relevant academic degree(s) received. Indicate the area(s) of specialization for each degree.

17. Current Professional Registration. Provide information on current relevant professional registration(s) in a State or possession of the United States, Puerto Rico, or the District of Columbia according to FAR Part 36.

18. Other Professional Qualifications. Provide information on any other professional qualifications relating to this contract, such as education, professional registration, publications, organizational memberships, certifications, training, awards, and foreign language capabilities.

19. Relevant Projects. Provide information on up to five projects in which the person had a significant role that demonstrates the person's capability relevant to her/his proposed role in this contract. These projects do not necessarily have to be any of the projects presented in Section F for the project team if the person was not involved in any of those projects or the person worked on other projects that were more relevant than the team projects in Section F. Use the check box provided to indicate if the project was performed with any office of the current firm. If any of the professional services or construction projects are not complete, leave Year Completed blank and indicate the status in Brief Description and Specific Role (block (3)).

Section F. Example Projects Which Best Illustrate Proposed Team's Qualifications for This Contract.

Select projects where multiple team members worked together, if possible, that demonstrate the team's capability to perform work similar to that required for this contract. Complete one Section F for each project. Present ten projects, unless otherwise specified by the agency. Complete the following blocks for each project:

20. Example Project Key Number. Start with "1" for the first project and number consecutively.

21. Title and Location. Title and location of project or contract. For an indefinite delivery contract, the location is the geographic scope of the contract.

22. Year Completed. Enter the year completed of the professional services (such as planning, engineering study, design, or surveying), and/or the year completed of construction, if applicable. If any of the professional services or the construction projects are not complete, leave Year Completed blank and indicate the status in Brief Description of Project and Relevance to This Contract (block 24).

23a. Project Owner. Project owner or user, such as a government agency or installation, an institution, a corporation or private individual.

23b. Point of Contact Name. Provide name of a person associated with the project owner or the organization which contracted for the professional services, who is very familiar with the project and the firm's (or firms') performance.

23c. Point of Contract Telephone Number. Self-explanatory.

24. Brief Description of Project and Relevance to This Contract. Indicate scope, size, cost, principal elements and special features of the project. Discuss the relevance of the example project to this contract. Enter any other information requested by the agency for each example project.

25. Firms from Section C Involved with This Project. Indicate which firms (or branch offices, if appropriate) on the project team were involved in the example project, and their roles. List in the same order as Section C.

Section G. Key Personnel Participation in Example Projects.

This matrix is intended to graphically depict which key personnel identified in Section E worked on the example projects listed in Section F. Complete the following blocks (see example below).

26. and 27. Names of Key Personnel and Role in This Contract. List the names of the key personnel and their proposed roles in this contract in the same order as they appear in Section E.

28. Example Projects Listed in Section F. In the column under each project key number (see block 29) and for each key person, place an "X" under the project key number for participation in the same or similar role.

29. Example Projects Key. List the key numbers and titles of the example projects in the same order as they appear in Section F.

Section H. Additional Information.

30. Use this section to provide additional information specifically requested by the agency or to address selection criteria that are not covered by the information provided in Sections A-G.

Section I. Authorized Representative.

31. and 32. Signature of Authorized Representative and Date. An authorized representative of a joint venture or the prime contractor must sign and date the completed form. Signing attests that the information provided is current and factual, and that all firms on the proposed team agree to work on the project. Joint ventures selected for negotiations must make available a statement of participation by a principal of each member of the joint venture.

33. Name and Title. Self-explanatory.

SAMPLE ENTRIES FOR SECTION G (MATRIX)

26. NAMES OF KEY PERSONNEL (From Section E, Block 12)	27. ROLE IN THIS CONTRACT (From Section E, Block 13)	28. EXAMPLE PROJECTS LISTED IN SECTION F (Fill in "Example Projects Key" section below first, before completing table. Place "X" under project key number for participation in same or similar role.)										
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
Jane A. Smith	Chief Architect	X		X								
Joseph B. Williams	Chief Mech. Engineer	X	X	X	X							
Tara C. Donovan	Chief Elec. Engineer	X	X		X							

29. EXAMPLE PROJECTS KEY

NO.	TITLE OF EXAMPLE PROJECT (FROM SECTION F)	NO.	TITLE OF EXAMPLE PROJECT (FROM SECTION F)
1	Federal Courthouse, Denver, CO	6	XYZ Corporation Headquarters, Boston, MA
2	Justin J. Wilson Federal Building, Baton Rouge, LA	7	Founder's Museum, Newport RI

Part II - General Qualifications

See the "General Instructions" on page 1 for firms with branch offices. Prepare Part II for the specific branch office seeking work if the firm has branch offices.

1. Solicitation Number. If Part II is submitted for a specific contract, insert the agency's solicitation number and/or project number, if applicable, exactly as shown in the public announcement or agency request.

2a-2e. Firm (or Branch Office) Name and Address. Self-explanatory.

3. Year Established. Enter the year the firm (or branch office, if appropriate) was established under the current name.

4. DUNS Number. Insert the Data Universal Numbering System number issued by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services. Firms must have a DUNS number. See FAR Part 4.6.

5. Ownership.

a. Type. Enter the type of ownership or legal structure of the firm (sole proprietor, partnership, corporation, joint venture, etc.).

b. Small Business Status. Refer to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code in the public announcement, and indicate if the firm is a small business according to the current size standard for that NAICS code (for example, Engineering Services (part of NAICS 541330), Architectural Services (NAICS 541310), Surveying and Mapping Services (NAICS 541370)). The small business categories and the internet website for the NAICS codes appear in FAR Part 19. Contact the requesting agency for any questions. Contact your local U.S. Small Business Administration office for any questions regarding Business Status.

6a-6c. Point of Contact. Provide this information for a representative of the firm that the agency can contact for additional information. The representative must be empowered to speak on contractual and policy matters.

7. Name of Firm. Enter the name of the firm if Part II is prepared for a branch office.

8a-8c. Former Firm Names. Indicate any other previous names for the firm (or branch office) during the last six years. Insert the year that this corporate name change was

effective and the associated DUNS Number. This information is used to review past performance on Federal contracts.

9. Employees by Discipline. Use the relevant disciplines and associated function codes shown at the end of these instructions and list in the same numerical order. After the listed disciplines, write in any additional disciplines and leave the function code blank. List no more than 20 disciplines. Group remaining employees under "Other Employees" in column b. Each person can be counted only once according to his/her primary function. If Part II is prepared for a firm (including all branch offices), enter the number of employees by disciplines in column c(1). If Part II is prepared for a branch office, enter the number of employees by discipline in column c(2) and for the firm in column c(1).

10. Profile of Firm's Experience and Annual Average Revenue for Last 5 Years. Complete this block for the firm or branch office for which this Part II is prepared. Enter the experience categories which most accurately reflect the firm's technical capabilities and project experience. Use the relevant experience categories and associated profile codes shown at the end of these instructions, and list in the same numerical order. After the listed experience categories, write in any unlisted relevant project experience categories and leave the profile codes blank. For each type of experience, enter the appropriate revenue index number to reflect the professional services revenues received annually (averaged over the last 5 years) by the firm or branch office for performing that type of work. A particular project may be identified with one experience category or it may be broken into components, as best reflects the capabilities and types of work performed by the firm. However, do not double count the revenues received on a particular project.

11. Annual Average Professional Services Revenues of Firm for Last 3 Years. Complete this block for the firm or branch office for which this Part II is prepared. Enter the appropriate revenue index numbers to reflect the professional services revenues received annually (averaged over the last 3 years) by the firm or branch office. Indicate Federal work (performed directly for the Federal Government, either as the prime contractor or subcontractor), non-Federal work (all other domestic and foreign work, including Federally-assisted projects), and the total. If the firm has been in existence for less than 3 years, see the definition for "Annual Receipts" under FAR 19.101.

12. Authorized Representative. An authorized representative of the firm or branch office must sign and date the completed form. Signing attests that the information provided is current and factual. Provide the name and title of the authorized representative who signed the form.

List of Disciplines (Function Codes)

Code	Description	Code	Description
01	Acoustical Engineer	32	Hydraulic Engineer
02	Administrative	33	Hydrographic Surveyor
03	Aerial Photographer	34	Hydrologist
04	Aeronautical Engineer	35	Industrial Engineer
05	Archeologist	36	Industrial Hygienist
06	Architect	37	Interior Designer
07	Biologist	38	Land Surveyor
08	CADD Technician	39	Landscape Architect
09	Cartographer	40	Materials Engineer
10	Chemical Engineer	41	Materials Handling Engineer
11	Chemist	42	Mechanical Engineer
12	Civil Engineer	43	Mining Engineer
13	Communications Engineer	44	Oceanographer
14	Computer Programmer	45	Photo Interpreter
15	Construction Inspector	46	Photogrammetrist
16	Construction Manager	47	Planner: Urban/Regional
17	Corrosion Engineer	48	Project Manager
18	Cost Engineer/Estimator	49	Remote Sensing Specialist
19	Ecologist	50	Risk Assessor
20	Economist	51	Safety/Occupational Health Engineer
21	Electrical Engineer	52	Sanitary Engineer
22	Electronics Engineer	53	Scheduler
23	Environmental Engineer	54	Security Specialist
24	Environmental Scientist	55	Soils Engineer
25	Fire Protection Engineer	56	Specifications Writer
26	Forensic Engineer	57	Structural Engineer
27	Foundation/Geotechnical Engineer	58	Technician/Analyst
28	Geodetic Surveyor	59	Toxicologist
29	Geographic Information System Specialist	60	Transportation Engineer
30	Geologist	61	Value Engineer
31	Health Facility Planner	62	Water Resources Engineer

List of Experience Categories (Profile Codes)

Code	Description	Code	Description
A01	Acoustics, Noise Abatement	E01	Ecological & Archeological Investigations
A02	Aerial Photography; Airborne Data and Imagery Collection and Analysis	E02	Educational Facilities; Classrooms
A03	Agricultural Development; Grain Storage; Farm Mechanization	E03	Electrical Studies and Design
A04	Air Pollution Control	E04	Electronics
A05	Airports; Nav aids; Airport Lighting; Aircraft Fueling	E05	Elevators; Escalators; People-Movers
A06	Airports; Terminals and Hangars; Freight Handling	E06	Embassies and Chanceries
A07	Arctic Facilities	E07	Energy Conservation; New Energy Sources
A08	Animal Facilities	E08	Engineering Economics
A09	Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection	E09	Environmental Impact Studies, Assessments or Statements
A10	Asbestos Abatement	E10	Environmental and Natural Resource Mapping
A11	Auditoriums & Theaters	E11	Environmental Planning
A12	Automation; Controls; Instrumentation	E12	Environmental Remediation
B01	Barracks; Dormitories	E13	Environmental Testing and Analysis
B02	Bridges	F01	Fallout Shelters; Blast-Resistant Design
C01	Cartography	F02	Field Houses; Gyms; Stadiums
C02	Cemeteries (<i>Planning & Relocation</i>)	F03	Fire Protection
C03	Charting: Nautical and Aeronautical	F04	Fisheries; Fish ladders
C04	Chemical Processing & Storage	F05	Forensic Engineering
C05	Child Care/Development Facilities	F06	Forestry & Forest products
C06	Churches; Chapels	G01	Garages; Vehicle Maintenance Facilities; Parking Decks
C07	Coastal Engineering	G02	Gas Systems (Propane; Natural, Etc.)
C08	Codes; Standards; Ordinances	G03	Geodetic Surveying: Ground and Airborne
C09	Cold Storage; Refrigeration and Fast Freeze	G04	Geographic Information System Services: Development, Analysis, and Data Collection
C10	Commercial Building (<i>low rise</i>); Shopping Centers	G05	Geospatial Data Conversion: Scanning, Digitizing, Compilation, Attributing, Scribing, Drafting
C11	Community Facilities	G06	Graphic Design
C12	Communications Systems; TV; Microwave	H01	Harbors; Jetties; Piers, Ship Terminal Facilities
C13	Computer Facilities; Computer Service	H02	Hazardous Materials Handling and Storage
C14	Conservation and Resource Management	H03	Hazardous, Toxic, Radioactive Waste Remediation
C15	Construction Management	H04	Heating; Ventilating; Air Conditioning
C16	Construction Surveying	H05	Health Systems Planning
C17	Corrosion Control; Cathodic Protection; Electrolysis	H06	Highrise; Air-Rights-Type Buildings
C18	Cost Estimating; Cost Engineering and Analysis; Parametric Costing; Forecasting	H07	Highways; Streets; Airfield Paving; Parking Lots
C19	Cryogenic Facilities	H08	Historical Preservation
D01	Dams (<i>Concrete; Arch</i>)	H09	Hospital & Medical Facilities
D02	Dams (<i>Earth; Rock</i>); Dikes; Levees	H10	Hotels; Motels
D03	Desalination (<i>Process & Facilities</i>)	H11	Housing (<i>Residential, Multi-Family; Apartments; Condominiums</i>)
D04	Design-Build - Preparation of Requests for Proposals	H12	Hydraulics & Pneumatics
D05	Digital Elevation and Terrain Model Development	H13	Hydrographic Surveying
D06	Digital Orthophotography		
D07	Dining Halls; Clubs; Restaurants		
D08	Dredging Studies and Design		

List of Experience Categories (Profile Codes)

Code	Description	Code	Description
I01	Industrial Buildings; Manufacturing Plants	P10	Product, Machine Equipment Design
I02	Industrial Processes; Quality Control	P11	Pneumatic Structures, Air-Support Buildings
I03	Industrial Waste Treatment	P12	Postal Facilities
I04	Intelligent Transportation Systems	P13	Power Generation, Transmission, Distribution
I05	Interior Design; Space Planning	P14	Public Safety Facilities
I06	Irrigation; Drainage	R01	Radar; Sonar; Radio & Radar Telescopes
J01	Judicial and Courtroom Facilities	R02	Radio Frequency Systems & Shieldings
L01	Laboratories; Medical Research Facilities	R03	Railroad; Rapid Transit
L02	Land Surveying	R04	Recreation Facilities (Parks, Marinas, Etc.)
L03	Landscape Architecture	R05	Refrigeration Plants/Systems
L04	Libraries; Museums; Galleries	R06	Rehabilitation (Buildings; Structures; Facilities)
L05	Lighting (Interior; Display; Theater, Etc.)	R07	Remote Sensing
L06	Lighting (Exteriors; Streets; Memorials; Athletic Fields, Etc.)	R08	Research Facilities
M01	Mapping Location/Addressing Systems	R09	Resources Recovery; Recycling
M02	Materials Handling Systems; Conveyors; Sorters	R10	Risk Analysis
M03	Metallurgy	R11	Rivers; Canals; Waterways; Flood Control
M04	Microclimatology; Tropical Engineering	R12	Roofing
M05	Military Design Standards	S01	Safety Engineering; Accident Studies; OSHA Studies
M06	Mining & Mineralogy	S02	Security Systems; Intruder & Smoke Detection
M07	Missile Facilities (Silos; Fuels; Transport)	S03	Seismic Designs & Studies
M08	Modular Systems Design; Pre-Fabricated Structures or Components	S04	Sewage Collection, Treatment and Disposal
N01	Naval Architecture; Off-Shore Platforms	S05	Soils & Geologic Studies; Foundations
N02	Navigation Structures; Locks	S06	Solar Energy Utilization
N03	Nuclear Facilities; Nuclear Shielding	S07	Solid Wastes; Incineration; Landfill
O01	Office Buildings; Industrial Parks	S08	Special Environments; Clean Rooms, Etc.
O02	Oceanographic Engineering	S09	Structural Design; Special Structures
O03	Ordnance; Munitions; Special Weapons	S10	Surveying; Platting; Mapping; Flood Plain Studies
P01	Petroleum Exploration; Refining	S11	Sustainable Design
P02	Petroleum and Fuel (Storage and Distribution)	S12	Swimming Pools
P03	Photogrammetry	S13	Storm Water Handling & Facilities
P04	Pipelines (Cross-Country - Liquid & Gas)	T01	Telephone Systems (<i>Rural; Mobile; Intercom, Etc.</i>)
P05	Planning (Community, Regional, Areawide and State)	T02	Testing & Inspection Services
P06	Planning (Site, Installation, and Project)	T03	Traffic & Transportation Engineering
P07	Plumbing & Piping Design	T04	Topographic Surveying and Mapping
P08	Prisons & Correctional Facilities	T05	Towers (<i>Self-Supporting & Guyed Systems</i>)
		T06	Tunnels & Subways

List of Experience Categories (Profile Codes)

Code	Description
U01	Unexploded Ordnance Remediation
U02	Urban Renewals; Community Development
U03	Utilities (Gas and Steam)
V01	Value Analysis; Life-Cycle Costing
W01	Warehouses & Depots
W02	Water Resources; Hydrology; Ground Water
W03	Water Supply; Treatment and Distribution
W04	Wind Tunnels; Research/Testing Facilities Design
Z01	Zoning; Land Use Studies

ARCHITECT - ENGINEER QUALIFICATIONS

PART I - CONTRACT-SPECIFIC QUALIFICATIONS

A. CONTRACT INFORMATION

1. TITLE AND LOCATION *(City and State)*

2. PUBLIC NOTICE DATE

3. SOLICITATION OR PROJECT NUMBER

B. ARCHITECT-ENGINEER POINT OF CONTACT

4. NAME AND TITLE

5. NAME OF FIRM

6. TELEPHONE NUMBER

7. FAX NUMBER

8. E-MAIL ADDRESS

C. PROPOSED TEAM

(Complete this section for the prime contractor and all key subcontractors.)

<i>(Check)</i>				9. FIRM NAME	10. ADDRESS	11. ROLE IN THIS CONTRACT
PRIME	J-V	PARTNER	SUBCON-TRACTOR			
a.				<input type="checkbox"/> CHECK IF BRANCH OFFICE		
b.				<input type="checkbox"/> CHECK IF BRANCH OFFICE		
c.				<input type="checkbox"/> CHECK IF BRANCH OFFICE		
d.				<input type="checkbox"/> CHECK IF BRANCH OFFICE		
e.				<input type="checkbox"/> CHECK IF BRANCH OFFICE		
f.				<input type="checkbox"/> CHECK IF BRANCH OFFICE		

D. ORGANIZATIONAL CHART OF PROPOSED TEAM

(Attached)

E. RESUMES OF KEY PERSONNEL PROPOSED FOR THIS CONTRACT
(Complete one Section E for each key person.)

12. NAME	13. ROLE IN THIS CONTRACT	14. YEARS EXPERIENCE	
		a. TOTAL	b. WITH CURRENT FIRM

15. FIRM NAME AND LOCATION *(City and State)*

16. EDUCATION <i>(DEGREE AND SPECIALIZATION)</i>	17. CURRENT PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION <i>(STATE AND DISCIPLINE)</i>
--	---

18. OTHER PROFESSIONAL QUALIFICATIONS *(Publications, Organizations, Training, Awards, etc.)*

19. RELEVANT PROJECTS

a.	(1) TITLE AND LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	(2) YEAR COMPLETED	
		PROFESSIONAL SERVICES	CONSTRUCTION <i>(If applicable)</i>
	(3) BRIEF DESCRIPTION <i>(Brief scope, size, cost, etc.)</i> AND SPECIFIC ROLE	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if project performed with current firm	
b.	(1) TITLE AND LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	(2) YEAR COMPLETED	
		PROFESSIONAL SERVICES	CONSTRUCTION <i>(If applicable)</i>
	(3) BRIEF DESCRIPTION <i>(Brief scope, size, cost, etc.)</i> AND SPECIFIC ROLE	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if project performed with current firm	
c.	(1) TITLE AND LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	(2) YEAR COMPLETED	
		PROFESSIONAL SERVICES	CONSTRUCTION <i>(If applicable)</i>
	(3) BRIEF DESCRIPTION <i>(Brief scope, size, cost, etc.)</i> AND SPECIFIC ROLE	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if project performed with current firm	
d.	(1) TITLE AND LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	(2) YEAR COMPLETED	
		PROFESSIONAL SERVICES	CONSTRUCTION <i>(If applicable)</i>
	(3) BRIEF DESCRIPTION <i>(Brief scope, size, cost, etc.)</i> AND SPECIFIC ROLE	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if project performed with current firm	
e.	(1) TITLE AND LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	(2) YEAR COMPLETED	
		PROFESSIONAL SERVICES	CONSTRUCTION <i>(If applicable)</i>
	(3) BRIEF DESCRIPTION <i>(Brief scope, size, cost, etc.)</i> AND SPECIFIC ROLE	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if project performed with current firm	

F. EXAMPLE PROJECTS WHICH BEST ILLUSTRATE PROPOSED TEAM'S QUALIFICATIONS FOR THIS CONTRACT <i>(Present as many projects as requested by the agency, or 10 projects, if not specified. Complete one Section F for each project.)</i>		20. EXAMPLE PROJECT KEY NUMBER
21. TITLE AND LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	22. YEAR COMPLETED	
	PROFESSIONAL SERVICES	CONSTRUCTION <i>(If applicable)</i>
23. PROJECT OWNER'S INFORMATION		
a. PROJECT OWNER	b. POINT OF CONTACT NAME	c. POINT OF CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER
24. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT AND RELEVANCE TO THIS CONTRACT <i>(Include scope, size, and cost)</i>		

25. FIRMS FROM SECTION C INVOLVED WITH THIS PROJECT

a.	(1) FIRM NAME	(2) FIRM LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	(3) ROLE
b.	(1) FIRM NAME	(2) FIRM LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	(3) ROLE
c.	(1) FIRM NAME	(2) FIRM LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	(3) ROLE
d.	(1) FIRM NAME	(2) FIRM LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	(3) ROLE
e.	(1) FIRM NAME	(2) FIRM LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	(3) ROLE
f.	(1) FIRM NAME	(2) FIRM LOCATION <i>(City and State)</i>	(3) ROLE

H. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

30. PROVIDE ANY ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REQUESTED BY THE AGENCY. ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS AS NEEDED.

I. AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

The foregoing is a statement of facts.

31. SIGNATURE

32. DATE

33. NAME AND TITLE

